

Usage Guideline

Corporate Action Instruction Statement - Report seev.042.001.13

DTCC - US - CA - Voluntary Reorg Instructions - SR 2025

This document describes a usage guideline restricting the base message **MX seev.042.001.13**. You can also consult [this information online](#).

Published by DTCC - Corporate Action Transformation and generated by [MyStandards](#).

25 September 2025

Table of Contents

Message Functionality	3
1 Restriction summary	4
2 Structure	6
3 ISO 20022 Rules	7
4 Message Building Blocks	8
5 Message Components	11
6 Message Datatypes	134
Legal Notices	232

Message Functionality

Overview

Used to notify a Participant of the status in regard to the balance and all elections made so far for an event.

Collection Description

Outline

The DTCC - US - CA - Voluntary Reorg Instructions - SR 2025 / Corporate Action Instruction Statement Report seev.042.001.13 message is composed of 4 building blocks

a. Pagination

Page number of the message (within a statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is the last page of the statement.

b. StatementGeneralDetails

General characteristics related to a statement which reports information.

c. AccountAndStatementDetails

Account information and detailed account holdings information report for corporate action events.

d. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

1 Restriction summary

This Usage Guideline restricts the seev.042.001.13 message.

Restriction Type	See page
Removed elements	13, 13, 14, 16, 16, 16, 17, 17, 17, 23, 23, 24, 24, 25, 25, 26, 26, 27, 27, 28, 28, 29, 29, 32, 35, 36, 38, 46, 50, 58, 58, 58, 58, 58, 58, 58, 59, 59, 59, 59, 59, 59, 59, 59, 59, 63, 63, 63, 63, 63, 63, 63, 63, 63, 63, 63, 63, 63, 63, 64, 64, 65, 80, 85, 93, 98, 101, 109, 109, 109, 110, 111, 122, 123, 128, 129, 132, 133, 137, 138, 138, 139, 141, 142, 142, 143, 143, 143, 144, 144, 144, 145, 145, 146, 149, 150, 151, 152, 154, 155, 155, 155, 156, 156, 157, 157, 158, 158, 158, 159, 160, 162, 162, 172, 177, 178, 178, 180, 184, 185, 185, 189, 189, 190, 190, 208
Make mandatory	77
Reduce Multiplicity	122
Ignore	n.a.
Text rules	8, 8, 12, 21, 37, 47, 48, 49, 53, 54, 54, 54, 57, 57, 58, 58, 64, 65, 67, 69, 72, 72, 76, 93, 94, 112, 123, 126, 127, 127, 128, 130, 130, 131, 147, 151, 154, 170, 170, 171, 178
Conditional rules	n.a.
Formal rules	n.a.
Fixed values	n.a.
Truncates	n.a.
Comments	8, 12, 46, 47, 47, 48, 49, 77, 78, 130, 131, 138, 140, 141, 146, 148, 148, 149, 151, 152, 153, 156, 157, 159, 160, 161, 161, 172, 172, 173, 175, 175, 176, 176, 176, 177, 177, 179, 179, 179, 181, 182, 230, 231
Annotations	n.a.
Changed datatypes	12, 13, 15, 20, 47, 47, 50, 50, 51, 51, 51, 51, 51, 51, 51, 51, 51, 51, 51, 51, 51, 52, 52, 52, 52, 52, 52, 52, 52, 52, 52, 52, 53, 53, 53, 53, 53, 53, 53, 53, 53, 53, 53, 54, 54, 54, 54, 54, 55, 55, 55, 55, 55, 55, 55, 55, 55, 55, 55, 55, 56, 56, 56, 56, 56, 56, 56, 56, 56, 56, 56, 57, 57, 57, 57, 57, 57, 57, 57, 57, 59, 59, 59, 59, 59, 60, 60, 60, 60, 60,

Restriction Type	See page
	60, 60, 60, 60, 60, 60, 60, 61, 61, 61, 61, 61, 61, 61, 61, 61, 61, 61, 62, 62, 62, 62, 62, 62, 62, 62, 62, 66, 66, 66, 66, 66, 66, 66, 66, 66, 67, 67, 67, 67, 67, 67, 67, 67, 68, 68, 68, 68, 68, 68, 68, 68, 68, 68, 69, 69, 69, 69, 69, 69, 69, 70, 70, 70, 71, 72, 86, 88, 90, 90, 92, 92, 93, 99, 102, 105, 105, 106, 106, 107, 107, 107, 107, 107, 108, 108, 108, 115, 120, 123, 124, 124, 128
Extensions	n.a.
Synonyms	8, 12, 21, 21, 22, 30, 46, 47, 47, 48, 49, 49, 77, 77, 78, 93, 138, 139, 139, 139, 140, 140, 141, 141, 142, 145, 145, 146, 147, 147, 148, 148, 149, 149, 150, 151, 152, 152, 153, 153, 154, 156, 158, 159, 160, 160, 161, 161, 173, 173, 173, 174, 174, 174, 174, 174, 174, 178, 179, 180, 180, 180, 180, 181

2 Structure

Removed -
 Partial Removed -
 Ignored -
 Partial Ignored -
 Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	<i>CorporateActionInstructionStatement-ReportV13</i>	<CorpActnInstrStmntRpt>		[1..1]		8
	Pagination	<Pgntn>		[1..1]		8
	PageNumber	<PgNb>		[1..1]		94
	LastPageIndicator	<LastPgInd>		[1..1]		94
	StatementGeneralDetails	<StmntGnlDtls>		[1..1]		9
	StatementType	<StmntTp>		[1..1]		127
	ReportingType	<RptgTp>		[1..1]		127
	StatementIdentification	<StmntId>		[1..1]		128
	InstructionAggregationPeriod	<InstrAggtnPrd>		[0..1]		128
	ReportNumber	<RptNb>		[0..1]		128
	StatementDateTime	<StmntDtTm>		[1..1]		129
	Frequency	<Frqcy>		[1..1]		129
	UpdateType	<UpdTp>		[1..1]		129
	ActivityIndicator	<ActvtyInd>		[1..1]		130
	NotificationDeadlinePeriod	<NtfctnDdlInPrd>		[0..1]		130
	AccountAndStatementDetails	<AcctAndStmntDtls>		[1..*]		9
	SafekeepingAccount	<SfkpgAcct>		[0..1]		12
	BlockchainAddressOrWallet	<BlckChainAdrOrWlt>		[0..1]		12
	AccountOwner	<AcctOwnr>		[0..1]		13
	SafekeepingPlace	<SfkpgPlc>		[0..1]		13
	CorporateActionEventAndBalance	<CorpActnEvtAndBal>		[0..*]		14
	SupplementaryData	<SplmtryData>		[0..*]		10
	PlaceAndName	<PlcAndNm>		[0..1]		132
	Envelope	<Envlp>		[1..1]		132

3 ISO 20022 Rules

R1 MultipleAccountAndStatementDetailsRule

If StatementGeneralDetails/ReportingType is MASE (Multiple Accounts) then AccountAndStatementDetails may be repeated and AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance must not be repeated in any occurrences of AccountAndStatementDetails.

If StatementGeneralDetails/ReportingType is SAME (Multiple Events) then AccountAndStatementDetails must not be repeated, and AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance may be repeated.

Error handling: Undefined

R2 CorporateActionEventAndBalanceRule

If StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is 'true' or '1' (Yes) then at least one occurrence of AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance must be present.

If StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is 'false' or '0' (No) then AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance must not be present in any occurrences of AccountAndStatementDetails.

Error handling: Undefined

R3 PaginationRule ✓

If pagination is present, then StatementGeneralDetails/StatementIdentification must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00654
- *Error Text:* StatementIdentification is absent.

4 Message Building Blocks

Note The following chapter identifies the building blocks of the DTCC - US - CA - Voluntary Reorg Instructions - SR 2025 / Corporate Action Instruction Statement Report seev.042.001.13 message definition.

Usage Guideline on Root Node

- on seev.042.001.13/
 - **Market Practice Usage Rule:**

Used to notify a Participant of the status in regard to the balance and all elections made so far for an event.
- on seev.042.001.13/

Synonym (DTCC): Instruction Statement Report

4.1 Pagination

XML Tag: Pgntn

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Page number of the message (within a statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is the last page of the statement.

The **Pgntn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Pagination1](#)" on [page 94](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬡ Ignored - ⬡ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -

📌 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PageNumber	<PgNb>		[1..1]		94
	LastPageIndicator	<LastPgInd>		[1..1]	⚠️	94

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.042.001.13/Pagination
 - **Market Practice Implementation Rule:**

DTCC has not implemented pagination. Use 1 as default since we only have 1 message.
- on seev.042.001.13/Pagination

Comment:
Will be used for Reorg Instructions Only

4.2 StatementGeneralDetails

XML Tag: StmtGnlDtls

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General characteristics related to a statement which reports information.

The **StmtGnlDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Statement72__1" on page 126 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	StatementType	<StmtTp>		[1..1]		127
	ReportingType	<RptgTp>		[1..1]		127
	StatementIdentification	<StmtId>		[1..1]		128
	InstructionAggregationPeriod	<InstrAggtnPrd>		[0..1]		128
	ReportNumber	<RptNb>		[0..1]		128
	StatementDateTime	<StmtDtTm>		[1..1]		129
	Frequency	<Frqcy>		[1..1]		129
	UpdateType	<UpdTp>		[1..1]		129
	ActivityIndicator	<ActvtyInd>		[1..1]		130
	NotificationDeadlinePeriod	<NtfctnDdlInPrd>		[0..1]		130

4.3 AccountAndStatementDetails

XML Tag: AcctAndStmtDtls

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Account information and detailed account holdings information report for corporate action events.

The **AcctAndStmtDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AccountIdentification68__1" on page 11 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	SafekeepingAccount	<SfkpgAcct>		[0..1]		12
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet	<BlckChainAdrOrWllt>		[0..1]	 	12
	AccountOwner	<AcctOwnr>		[0..1]		13
	SafekeepingPlace	<SfkpgPlc>		[0..1]		13

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CorporateActionEventAndBalance	<CorpActnEvtAndBal>		[0..*]		14

4.4 SupplementaryData

XML Tag: SplmtryData

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

The **SplmtryData** block contains the following elements (see datatype "SupplementaryData1" on page 131 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PlaceAndName	<PlcAndNm>		[0..1]		132
	Envelope	<Envlp>		[1..1]		132

5 Message Components

Note The following chapter identifies the message components.

5.1 AccountIdentification68__1

Definition: Account information and detailed account holdings information report for corporate action events.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	SafekeepingAccount	<SfkpgAcct>		[0..1]		12
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet	<BlckChainAdrOrWllt>		[0..1]	 	12
	AccountOwner	<AcctOwnr>		[0..1]		13
	SafekeepingPlace	<SfkpgPlc>		[0..1]		13
	CorporateActionEventAndBalance	<CorpActnEvtAndBal>		[0..*]		14

Rules

R6 SafekeepingPlaceRule

SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

Error handling: Undefined

R7 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule ✓

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Warning
- *Error Code:* X00560
- *Error Text:* Invalid message contents for SafekeepingAccount or BlockchainAddressOrWallet. Only one of both must be present.

R8 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule ✓

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00577

- *Error Text:* Invalid message contents for SafekeepingAccount or BlockchainAddressOrWallet. Only one of both must be present.

R9 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockchainAddress3Rule ✓

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockchainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00578
- *Error Text:* Invalid message contents for SafekeepingAccount or BlockchainAddressOrWallet. Only one of both must be present.

Used in element(s)

"AccountAndStatementDetails" on page 9

5.1.1 SafekeepingAccount

XML Tag: SfkpgAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 227

Usage Guideline details

- on **seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/SafekeepingAccount**
Type changed to: RestrictedFINXMax35Text on page 227
- on **seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/SafekeepingAccount**
 - **Market Practice Implementation Rule:**
No leading zeroes. No padding zeroes.
- on **seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/SafekeepingAccount**
Synonym (DTCC): Participant Number
- on **seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/SafekeepingAccount**
Comment:
DTCC assigned internal participant identification number.

5.1.2 BlockchainAddressOrWallet

XML Tag: BlckChainAdrOrWllt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 224

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/BlockChainAddressOrWallet) is removed.
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/BlockChainAddressOrWallet
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax140Text on page 224](#)

5.1.3 AccountOwner

XML Tag: AcctOwnr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

The **AcctOwnr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification127Choice__1](#)" on page 94 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AnyBIC	<AnyBIC>	{Or	[1..1]		95
	ProprietaryIdentification	<PrtryId>	Or}	[1..1]		95

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/AccountOwner) is removed.

5.1.4 SafekeepingPlace

XML Tag: SfkpgPlc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

The **SfkpgPlc** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[SafekeepingPlaceFormat42Choice__1](#)" on page 117 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>	{Or	[1..1]		118
	Country	<Ctry>	Or	[1..1]		118
	DigitalLedgerIdentification	<DgtlLdgrId>	Or	[1..1]		118
	TypeAndIdentification	<TpAndId>	Or	[1..1]		118

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		119

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/SafekeepingPlace) is removed.

5.1.5 CorporateActionEventAndBalance

XML Tag: CorpActnEvtAndBal

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Detailed account holdings information report for a corporate action event.

The **CorpActnEvtAndBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CorporateActionEventAndBalance26__1" on page 29 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	GeneralInformation	<GnlInf>		[1..1]		29
	UnderlyingSecurity	<UndrlygScty>		[1..1]		30
	Balance	<Bal>		[0..1]		30
	SupplementaryData	<SplmtryData>		[0..*]		31

5.2 AmountPrice3__1

Definition: Price expressed as an amount.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AmountPriceType	<AmtPricTp>		[1..1]		14
	PriceValue	<PricVal>		[1..1]		15

Used in element(s)

"AmountPrice" on page 104

5.2.1 AmountPriceType

XML Tag: AmtPricTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: ["AmountPriceType1Code" on page 134](#)

5.2.2 PriceValue

XML Tag: PricVal

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 222](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionInstructionDetails/BidPrice/Amount-Price/PriceValue](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount on page 222](#)

5.3 BalanceFormat11Choice__1

Definition: Choice between balance, eligible balance and not eligible balance formats.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Balance	<Bal>	{Or	[1..1]		15
	EligibleBalance	<ElgblBal>	Or	[1..1]		16
	NotEligibleBalance	<NotElgblBal>	Or}	[1..1]		16

Used in element(s)

["InstructedBalance" on page 78](#), ["TotalInstructedBalance" on page 73](#), ["UninstructedBalance" on page 21](#)

5.3.1 Balance

XML Tag: Bal

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

The **Bal** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["SignedQuantityFormat11__1" on page 125](#) for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[1..1]		126
	QuantityChoice	<QtyChc>		[1..1]		126

5.3.2 EligibleBalance

XML Tag: ElgblBal

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provide eligible balance information in different formats.

The **ElgblBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "SignedQuantityFormat10__1" on page 124 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[1..1]		125
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		125

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/InstructedBalance/EligibleBalance) is removed.
- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/TotalInstructedBalance/EligibleBalance) is removed.
- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/UninstructedBalance/EligibleBalance) is removed.

5.3.3 NotEligibleBalance

XML Tag: NotElgblBal

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provide not eligible balance information in different formats.

The **NotElgblBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "SignedQuantityFormat10__1" on page 124 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[1..1]		125

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		125

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/InstructedBalance/NotEligibleBalance) is removed.
- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/TotalInstructedBalance/NotEligibleBalance) is removed.
- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/UninstructedBalance/NotEligibleBalance) is removed.

5.4 CancelledReason8Choice__1

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the reason why the instruction or cancellation request is cancelled.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		17
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		17

Used in element(s)

["ReasonCode" on page 19](#)

5.4.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

Datatype: ["CancelledStatusReason6Code" on page 136](#)

5.4.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification specifying the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["GenericIdentification30__1" on page 65](#) for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		65
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		66
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		67

5.5 CancelledStatus12Choice__1

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction or instruction cancellation cancelled/cancellation completed status.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason	<NoSpdfdRsn>	{Or	[1..1]		18
	Reason	<Rsn>	Or}	[1..*]		18

Used in element(s)

"Cancelled" on page 83

5.5.1 NoSpecifiedReason

XML Tag: NoSpdfdRsn

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 196

5.5.2 Reason

XML Tag: Rsn

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the cancelled status.

The **Rsn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CancelledStatusReason11__1" on page 19 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ReasonCode	<RsnCd>		[1..1]		19
	AdditionalReasonInformation	<AddtlRsnInf>		[0..1]		19

5.6 CancelledStatusReason11__1

Definition: Specifies reasons for the cancelled status.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬡ Ignored - ⬡ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ReasonCode	<RsnCd>		[1..1]		19
	AdditionalReasonInformation	<AddtlRsnInf>		[0..1]	⚠️	19

Rules

R19 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

"Reason" on page 18

5.6.1 ReasonCode

XML Tag: RsnCd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been cancelled.

The **RsnCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CancelledReason8Choice__1](#)" on page 17 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬡ Ignored - ⬡ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		17
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		17

5.6.2 AdditionalReasonInformation

XML Tag: AddtlRsnInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax210Text](#)" on page 225

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionInstructionDetails/InstructionStatus/Cancelled/Reason/AdditionalReasonInformation](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax210Text](#) on page 225

5.7 CorporateActionBalance50__1

Definition: Eligible and not eligible balance of securities for a corporate action event.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalEligibleBalance	<TtlElgblBal>		[1..1]		20
	UninstructedBalance	<UinstdBal>		[1..1]		21
	TotalInstructedBalanceDetails	<TtlInstdBalDtls>		[1..1]		22
	BlockedBalance	<BlckdBal>		[0..1]		22
	BorrowedBalance	<BrrwdBal>		[0..1]		23
	CollateralInBalance	<CollInBal>		[0..1]		23
	CollateralOutBalance	<CollOutBal>		[0..1]		24
	OnLoanBalance	<OnLnBal>		[0..1]		24
	OutForRegistrationBalance	<OutForRegnBal>		[0..1]		25
	SettlementPositionBalance	<SttlmPosBal>		[0..1]		25
	StreetPositionBalance	<StrtPosBal>		[0..1]		26
	TradeDatePositionBalance	<TradDtPosBal>		[0..1]		26
	InTransshipmentBalance	<InTrnsShpmtBal>		[0..1]		27
	RegisteredBalance	<RegdBal>		[0..1]		27
	ObligatedBalance	<OblgtdBal>		[0..1]		28
	PendingDeliveryBalance	<PdgDlvryBal>		[0..*]		28
	PendingReceiptBalance	<PdgRctBal>		[0..*]		29

Used in element(s)

"Balance" on page 30

5.7.1 TotalEligibleBalance

XML Tag: TtlElgblBal

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total quantity of financial instruments of the balance.

The **TtlElgblBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Quantity49Choice__1](#)" on [page 109](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬡ Ignored - ⬡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	QuantityChoice	<QtyChc>	{Or	[1..1]		110
	ProprietaryQuantity	<PrtryQty>	Or}	[1..1]	🚫	110

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalEligibleBalance](#)
 - **Market Practice Usage Rule:**
Identifies total balance that is eligible for instructions.
- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalEligibleBalance](#)
Synonym (DTCC): Total Eligible Positions

5.7.2 UninstructedBalance

XML Tag: UinstdBal

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities in the sub-balance.

The **UinstdBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BalanceFormat11Choice__1](#)" on [page 15](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬡ Ignored - ⬡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Balance	<Bal>	{Or	[1..1]		15
	EligibleBalance	<ElgblBal>	Or	[1..1]	🚫	16
	NotEligibleBalance	<NotElgblBal>	Or}	[1..1]	🚫	16

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/UninstructedBalance](#)
Synonym (DTCC): Uninstructed Positions

5.7.3 TotalInstructedBalanceDetails

XML Tag: TtlInstdBalDtls

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the total instructed balance.

The **TtlInstdBalDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[InstructedBalance20__1](#)" on page 73 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalInstructedBalance	<TtlInstdBal>		[1..1]		73
	TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance	<TtlAccptdInstrBal>		[0..1]		73
	TotalCancelledInstructionBalance	<TtlCancInstrBal>		[0..1]		74
	TotalPendingInstructionBalance	<TtlPdgInstrBal>		[0..1]		74
	TotalRejectedInstructionBalance	<TtlRjctdInstrBal>		[0..1]		74
	TotalProtectInstructionBalance	<TtlPrctInstrBal>		[0..1]		75
	OptionDetails	<OptnDtls>		[0..*]		75

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails](#)

Synonym (DTCC): Instructed Positions

5.7.4 BlockedBalance

XML Tag: BlckdBal

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

The **BlckdBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[SignedQuantityFormat10__1](#)" on page 124 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[1..1]		125
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		125

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/BlockedBalance) is removed.

5.7.5 BorrowedBalance

XML Tag: BrrwdBal

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.

The **BrrwdBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[SignedQuantityFormat10__1](#)" on page 124 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[1..1]		125
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		125

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/BorrowedBalance) is removed.

5.7.6 CollateralInBalance

XML Tag: CollInBal

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

The **CollInBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[SignedQuantityFormat10__1](#)" on page 124 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[1..1]		125
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		125

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/CollateralInBalance) is removed.

5.7.7 CollateralOutBalance

XML Tag: CollOutBal

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

The **CollOutBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[SignedQuantityFormat10__1](#)" on page 124 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[1..1]		125
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		125

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/CollateralOutBalance) is removed.

5.7.8 OnLoanBalance

XML Tag: OnLnBal

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

The **OnLnBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[SignedQuantityFormat10__1](#)" on page 124 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[1..1]		125
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		125

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/OnLoanBalance) is removed.

5.7.9 OutForRegistrationBalance

XML Tag: OutForRegnBal

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

The **OutForRegnBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "SignedQuantityFormat10__1" on page 124 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[1..1]		125
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		125

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/OutForRegistrationBalance) is removed.

5.7.10 SettlementPositionBalance

XML Tag: SttlmPosBal

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

The **SttlmPosBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "SignedQuantityFormat10__1" on page 124 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[1..1]		125
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		125

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/SettlementPositionBalance) is removed.

5.7.11 StreetPositionBalance

XML Tag: StrtPosBal

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

The **StrtPosBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[SignedQuantityFormat10__1](#)" on [page 124](#) for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[1..1]		125
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		125

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/StreetPositionBalance) is removed.

5.7.12 TradeDatePositionBalance

XML Tag: TradDtPosBal

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

The **TradDtPosBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[SignedQuantityFormat10__1](#)" on [page 124](#) for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[1..1]		125
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		125

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TradeDatePositionBalance) is removed.

5.7.13 InTransshipmentBalance

XML Tag: InTrnsShpmtBal

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

The **InTrnsShpmtBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[SignedQuantityFormat10__1](#)" on [page 124](#) for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[1..1]		125
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		125

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/InTransshipmentBalance) is removed.

5.7.14 RegisteredBalance

XML Tag: RegdBal

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

The **RegdBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[SignedQuantityFormat10__1](#)" on [page 124](#) for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[1..1]		125
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		125

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/RegisteredBalance) is removed.

5.7.15 ObligatedBalance

XML Tag: OblgtdBal

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Position that account holders should return to the account servicer to participate in the event or to fulfil their obligation for the event to be complete, for example, return of securities for late announced drawing.

The **OblgtdBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "SignedQuantityFormat10__1" on page 124 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[1..1]		125
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		125

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/ObligatedBalance) is removed.

5.7.16 PendingDeliveryBalance

XML Tag: PdgDlvryBal

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

The **PdgDlvryBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PendingBalance7__1" on page 95 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Balance	<Bal>		[1..1]		96
	PendingTransactions	<PdgTxs>		[0..*]		96

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/PendingDeliveryBalance) is removed.

5.7.17 PendingReceiptBalance

XML Tag: PdgRctBal

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

The **PdgRctBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PendingBalance7__1](#)" on [page 95](#) for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Balance	<Bal>		[1..1]		96
	PendingTransactions	<PdgTxs>		[0..*]		96

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/PendingReceiptBalance) is removed.

5.8 CorporateActionEventAndBalance26__1

Definition: Detailed account holdings information report for a corporate action event.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	GeneralInformation	<GnInf>		[1..1]		29
	UnderlyingSecurity	<UndrlygScty>		[1..1]		30
	Balance	<Bal>		[0..1]		30
	SupplementaryData	<SplmtryData>		[0..*]		31

Used in element(s)

"CorporateActionEventAndBalance" on [page 14](#)

5.8.1 GeneralInformation

XML Tag: GnInf

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides general information related to a corporate action event.

The **GnlInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[EventInformation17__1](#)" on [page 46](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification	<CorpActnEvtId>		[1..1]	⚠	47
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification	<OffclCorpActnEvtId>		[0..1]	⚠	47
	EventType	<EvtTp>		[1..1]	⚠	48
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType	<MndtryVlntryEvtTp>		[1..1]	⚠	48
	LastNotificationIdentification	<LastNtfctnId>		[0..1]	🚫	49

5.8.2 UnderlyingSecurity

XML Tag: UndrlygScty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Security concerned by the corporate action.

The **UndrlygScty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[SecurityIdentification19__1](#)" on [page 121](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ISIN	<ISIN>		[0..1]	🚫	122
	OtherIdentification	<OthrId>		[0..*]	⚠ R[0..1]	122
	Description	<Desc>		[0..1]	🚫 ⚠	123

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/UnderlyingSecurity](#)

Synonym (DTCC): Event Security ID and Type

5.8.3 Balance

XML Tag: Bal

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the balance related to a corporate action.

The **Bal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CorporateActionBalance50__1](#)" on page 20 for details)

Removed -
 Partial Removed -
 Ignored -
 Partial Ignored -
 Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalEligibleBalance	<TtlElgblBal>		[1..1]		20
	UninstructedBalance	<UinstdBal>		[1..1]		21
	TotalInstructedBalanceDetails	<TtlInstdBalDtls>		[1..1]		22
	BlockedBalance	<BlckdBal>		[0..1]		22
	BorrowedBalance	<BrrwdBal>		[0..1]		23
	CollateralInBalance	<CollInBal>		[0..1]		23
	CollateralOutBalance	<CollOutBal>		[0..1]		24
	OnLoanBalance	<OnLnBal>		[0..1]		24
	OutForRegistrationBalance	<OutForRegnBal>		[0..1]		25
	SettlementPositionBalance	<SttlmPosBal>		[0..1]		25
	StreetPositionBalance	<StrtPosBal>		[0..1]		26
	TradeDatePositionBalance	<TradDtPosBal>		[0..1]		26
	InTransshipmentBalance	<InTrnsShipmntBal>		[0..1]		27
	RegisteredBalance	<RegdBal>		[0..1]		27
	ObligatedBalance	<OblgtdBal>		[0..1]		28
	PendingDeliveryBalance	<PdgDlvrBal>		[0..*]		28
	PendingReceiptBalance	<PdgRctBal>		[0..*]		29

5.8.4 SupplementaryData

XML Tag: SplmtryData

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information related to the event and the balance of the corporate action.

The **SplmtryData** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 131 for details)

Removed -
 Partial Removed -
 Ignored -
 Partial Ignored -
 Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PlaceAndName	<PlcAndNm>		[0..1]		132
	Envelope	<Envlp>		[1..1]		132

Usage Guideline details

- This element([see v.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/SupplementaryData](#)) is removed.

5.9 CorporateActionEventDeadlines3__1

Definition: Specifies corporate action event deadlines.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	EarlyResponseDeadline	<EarlyRspnDdln>		[0..1]		32
	ResponseDeadline	<RspnDdln>		[0..1]		32
	MarketDeadline	<MktDdln>		[0..1]		33
	ProtectDeadline	<PrctctDdln>		[0..1]		33
	CoverProtectDeadline	<CoverPrctctDdln>		[0..1]		34

Used in element(s)

"EventDeadlines" on page 81

5.9.1 EarlyResponseDeadline

XML Tag: EarlyRspnDdln

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time that the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, giving the holder eligibility to incentives. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

The **EarlyRspnDdln** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DateFormat43Choice__1](#)" on page 40 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		41
	DateCode	<DtCd>	Or}	[1..1]		41

5.9.2 ResponseDeadline

XML Tag: RspnDdln

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

The **RspnDdln** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DateFormat44Choice__1](#)" on [page 41](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		42
	DateCodeAndTime	<DtCdAndTm>	Or	[1..1]		42
	DateCode	<DtCd>	Or}	[1..1]		42

5.9.3 MarketDeadline

XML Tag: MktDdln

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issuer or issuer's agent deadline to respond with an instruction to an outstanding offer or privilege.

The **MktDdln** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DateFormat43Choice__1](#)" on [page 40](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		41
	DateCode	<DtCd>	Or}	[1..1]		41

5.9.4 ProtectDeadline

XML Tag: PrtctDdln

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline for protect instructions.

The **PrtctDdln** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DateFormat43Choice__1](#)" on [page 40](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		41
	DateCode	<DtCd>	Or}	[1..1]		41

5.9.5 CoverProtectDeadline

XML Tag: CoverPrctDdlIn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline for covering a protect instruction.

The **CoverPrctDdlIn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DateFormat43Choice__1" on page 40 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		41
	DateCode	<DtCd>	Or}	[1..1]		41

5.10 CorporateActionEventType112Choice__1

Definition: Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		34
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		35

Rules

R11 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

"EventType" on page 48

5.10.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event types expressed as a code.

Datatype: ["CorporateActionEventType40Code" on page 137](#)

5.10.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event types expressed as a proprietary code.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["GenericIdentification30__1" on page 65](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - 🔹 Ignored - 🔹 Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		65
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]	⚠️	66
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]	⚠️	67

Usage Guideline details

- This element([seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Proprietary](#)) is removed.

5.11 CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary3Choice__1

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to indicate if a corporate action event is mandatory or not.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - 🔹 Ignored - 🔹 Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		35
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]	🚫	36

Used in element(s)

["MandatoryVoluntaryEventType" on page 48](#)

5.11.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

Datatype: ["CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary1Code" on page 169](#)

5.11.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of an event.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["GenericIdentification30__1" on page 65](#) for details)

Removed -
 Partial Removed -
 Ignored -
 Partial Ignored -
 Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		65
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		66
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		67

Usage Guideline details

- This element([seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/MandatoryVoluntaryEventType/Proprietary](#)) is removed.

5.12 CorporateActionOption30Choice__1

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of corporate action options.

Removed -
 Partial Removed -
 Ignored -
 Partial Ignored -
 Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		36
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		37

Used in element(s)

["OptionType" on page 77](#)

5.12.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of corporate action options.

Datatype: "CorporateActionOption11Code" on page 171

5.12.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of corporate action options.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericIdentification30__1" on page 65 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		65
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		66
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		67

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionType/Proprietary
 - Market Practice Usage Rule:
Use for VOTE events only.

5.13 DateAndDateTime2Choice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		37
	DateTime	<DtTm>	Or}	[1..1]		38

Used in element(s)

"CreationDateTime" on page 86, "Date" on page 41, "Date" on page 42, "SettlementDate" on page 124, "StatementDateTime" on page 129

5.13.1 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 193](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([seev.042.001.13/StatementGeneralDetails/StatementDateTime/Date](#)) is removed.

5.13.2 DateTime

XML Tag: DtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime" on page 193](#)

5.14 DateCode19Choice__1

Definition: Choice between a code or a proprietary code for a date code.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		38
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		38

Used in element(s)

["DateCode" on page 41](#), ["DateCode" on page 42](#)

5.14.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of date.

Datatype: ["DateType8Code" on page 187](#)

5.14.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of date.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["GenericIdentification30__1" on page 65](#) for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		65
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]	⚠	66
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]	⚠	67

5.15 DateCode21Choice__1

Definition: Choice between a code or a proprietary code for a date code.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		39
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		39

Used in element(s)

"DateCode" on page 40

5.15.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of date.

Datatype: "DateType7Code" on page 187

5.15.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of date.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericIdentification30__1" on page 65 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		65
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]	⚠	66
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]	⚠	67

5.16 DateCodeAndTimeFormat3__1

Definition: Specifies a date code and a time.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬡ Ignored - ⬡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DateCode	<DtCd>		[1..1]		40
	Time	<Tm>		[1..1]		40

Used in element(s)

"DateCodeAndTime" on page 42

5.16.1 DateCode

XML Tag: DtCd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

The **DtCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DateCode21Choice__1" on page 39 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬡ Ignored - ⬡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		39
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		39

5.16.2 Time

XML Tag: Tm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the time.

Datatype: "ISOTime" on page 193

5.17 DateFormat43Choice__1

Definition: Choice between an ISODate or ISODateTime format or a date code.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬡ Ignored - ⬡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		41

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DateCode	<DtCd>	Or}	[1..1]		41

Used in element(s)

"CoverProtectDeadline" on page 34, "EarlyResponseDeadline" on page 32, "MarketDeadline" on page 33, "ProtectDeadline" on page 33

5.17.1 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date expressed as a calendar date.

The **Dt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 37 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		37
	DateTime	<DtTm>	Or}	[1..1]		38

5.17.2 DateCode

XML Tag: DtCd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

The **DtCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DateCode19Choice__1" on page 38 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		38
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		38

5.18 DateFormat44Choice__1

Definition: Choice between an ISODate or ISODateTime format or a date code or a date code and a time.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		42
	DateCodeAndTime	<DtCdAndTm>	Or	[1..1]		42
	DateCode	<DtCd>	Or}	[1..1]		42

Used in element(s)

"ResponseDeadline" on page 32

5.18.1 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date expressed as a calendar date.

The **Dt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 37 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		37
	DateTime	<DtTm>	Or}	[1..1]		38

5.18.2 DateCodeAndTime

XML Tag: DtCdAndTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a date code and a time.

The **DtCdAndTm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DateCodeAndTimeFormat3__1](#)" on page 40 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DateCode	<DtCd>		[1..1]		40
	Time	<Tm>		[1..1]		40

5.18.3 DateCode

XML Tag: DtCd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

The **DtCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DateCode19Choice__1](#)" on page 38 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		38
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		38

5.19 DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format for a period.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		43
	DateTime	<DtTm>	Or}	[1..1]		43

Used in element(s)

"[NotificationDeadlinePeriod](#)" on page 130

5.19.1 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period expressed with dates.

The **Dt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 44 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDate	<FrDt>		[1..1]		44
	ToDate	<ToDt>		[1..1]		44

5.19.2 DateTime

XML Tag: DtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period expressed a dates and times.

The **DtTm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DateTimePeriod1](#)" on page 44 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDateTime	<FrDtTm>		[1..1]		45
	ToDateTime	<ToDtTm>		[1..1]		45

5.20 DatePeriod2

Definition: Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDate	<FrDt>		[1..1]		44
	ToDate	<ToDt>		[1..1]		44

Used in element(s)

"Date" on page 43, "InstructionAggregationPeriod" on page 128

5.20.1 FromDate

XML Tag: FrDt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 193

5.20.2 ToDate

XML Tag: ToDt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 193

5.21 DateTimePeriod1

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDateTime	<FrDtTm>		[1..1]		45

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ToDateTime	<ToDtTm>		[1..1]		45

Used in element(s)

["DateTime" on page 43](#)

5.21.1 FromDateTime

XML Tag: FrDtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the period starts.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime" on page 193](#)

5.21.2 ToDateTime

XML Tag: ToDtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the period ends.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime" on page 193](#)

5.22 DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction2Choice

Definition: Choice between default processing or standing instruction.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DefaultOptionIndicator	<DfltOptnInd>	{Or	[1..1]		45
	StandingInstructionIndicator	<StgInstrInd>	Or}	[1..1]		46

Used in element(s)

["DefaultAction" on page 78](#)

5.22.1 DefaultOptionIndicator

XML Tag: DfltOptnInd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the option, for example, currency option, will be selected by default if no instruction is provided by the account owner.

Datatype: ["YesNoIndicator" on page 231](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/DefaultAction/DefaultOptionIndicator](#)
Synonym (DTCC): DTC Default Option Flag
- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/DefaultAction/DefaultOptionIndicator](#)
Comment:
Identifies whether this option is processed as default option by DTC.

5.22.2 StandingInstructionIndicator

XML Tag: StgInstrInd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether an account owner has placed a standing order to select this corporate action option.

The standing instruction may or may not be overridden, depending on account or event terms.

Datatype: "YesNoIndicator" on page 231

Usage Guideline details

- This element([seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/DefaultAction/StandingInstructionIndicator](#)) is removed.

5.23 EventInformation17__1

Definition: Provides information about event of a corporate action.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification	<CorpActnEvtId>		[1..1]		47
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification	<OffclCorpActnEvtId>		[0..1]		47
	EventType	<EvtTp>		[1..1]		48
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType	<MndtryVlntryEvtTp>		[1..1]		48
	LastNotificationIdentification	<LastNtfctnId>		[0..1]		49

Used in element(s)

"GeneralInformation" on page 29

5.23.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification

XML Tag: CorpActnEvtId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 224](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/CorporateActionEventIdentification](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax16Text on page 224](#)
- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/CorporateActionEventIdentification](#)
Synonym (DTCC): CA ID
- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/CorporateActionEventIdentification](#)
Comment:
DTC unique identifier of the corporate action event.

5.23.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification

XML Tag: OffclCorpActnEvtId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the reference of the linked official corporate action event.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 224](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax16Text on page 224](#)
- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification](#)
– **Market Practice Usage Rule:**
Provided for DTC Eligible securities only.
- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification](#)
Synonym (DTCC): Official Reference CA ID
- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification](#)

Comment:

Official corporate action unique identifier.

5.23.3 EventType

XML Tag: EvtTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

The **EvtTp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CorporateActionEventType112Choice__1](#)" on page 34 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		34
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		35

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType**
 - Market Practice Usage Rule:**

Identifies type of the corporate action event. ISO EventType Other (OTHR) is used when no other corporate action code is appropriate. DTCC event type set is more granular than ISO, so it is possible for two or more events to use same ISO Event Type code. Other tags within the message will help to uniquely identify the event scenario. For complete rules please refer to DTCC Corporate Action Event Dictionary.
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType**

Synonym (DTCC): Event Type
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType**

Comment:
Type of corporate action event. (e.g., Exchange Offer, Final Paydown).

5.23.4 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType

XML Tag: MndtryVlntryEvtTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

The **MndtryVlntryEvtTp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary3Choice__1](#)" on page 35 for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		35
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		36

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/MandatoryVoluntaryEventType](#)
 - **Market Practice Usage Rule:**

The value is determined by the following rule: Issuer (market announced) and DTC processing values for mandatory voluntary event type are compared and highest "chosable" value is determined. For an example if MAND and CHOS were evaluated, CHOS would prevail, if CHOS and VOLU were evaluated VOLU would prevail.
- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/MandatoryVoluntaryEventType](#)

Synonym (DTCC): DTC Mandatory/ Voluntary
- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/MandatoryVoluntaryEventType](#)

Synonym (DTCC): Declared Mandatory/ Voluntary
- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/MandatoryVoluntaryEventType](#)

Comment:
Specifies the nature of the event as announced by the agent or issuer and processed by DTC.

5.23.5 LastNotificationIdentification

XML Tag: LastNtfctnId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the identification of the last notification.

The **LastNtfctnId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[NotificationIdentification5__1](#)" on [page 86](#) for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		86
	CreationDateTime	<CreDtTm>		[0..1]		86

Usage Guideline details

- This element([seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/LastNotificationIdentification](#)) is removed.

5.24 FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice__1

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unit	<Unit>	{Or	[1..1]		50
	FaceAmount	<FaceAmt>	Or	[1..1]		54
	AmortisedValue	<AmtsdVal>	Or	[1..1]		58
	DigitalTokenUnit	<DgtlTknUnit>	Or}	[1..1]		62

Rules

R17 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

"ConditionalQuantity" on page 89, "InstructionQuantity" on page 88, "Quantity" on page 125, "Quantity" on page 108

5.24.1 Unit

XML Tag: Unit

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINDecimalNumber](#)" on page 222

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/BlockedBalance/Quantity/Unit](#)
 Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber](#) on page 222
- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/BorrowedBalance/Quantity/Unit](#)
 Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber](#) on page 222

- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/CollateralInBalance/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 222](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/CollateralOutBalance/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 222](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/InTransshipmentBalance/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 222](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/ObligatedBalance/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 222](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/OnLoanBalance/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 222](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/OutForRegistrationBalance/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 222](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/PendingDeliveryBalance/Balance/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 222](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/PendingReceiptBalance/Balance/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 222](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/RegisteredBalance/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 222](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/SettlementPositionBalance/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 222](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/StreetPositionBalance/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 222](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalEligibleBalance/QuantityChoice/SignedQuantity/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 222](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/InstructedBalance/Balance/Quantity-Choice/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 222](#)

- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/InstructedBalance/EligibleBalance/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 222](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/InstructedBalance/NotEligibleBalance/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 222](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 222](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionCancelledInstructionBalance/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 222](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionInstructionDetails/ConditionalQuantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 222](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionInstructionDetails/InstructionQuantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 222](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionPendingInstructionBalance/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 222](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionProtectInstructionBalance/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 222](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionRejectedInstructionBalance/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 222](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 222](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/TotalCancelledInstructionBalance/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 222](#)

- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Bal-
ance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/TotalInstructedBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/Quanti-
ty/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 222](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Bal-
ance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/TotalInstructedBalance/EligibleBalance/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 222](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Bal-
ance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/TotalInstructedBalance/NotEligibleBalance/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 222](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Bal-
ance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/TotalPendingInstructionBalance/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 222](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Bal-
ance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/TotalProtectInstructionBalance/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 222](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Bal-
ance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/TotalRejectedInstructionBalance/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 222](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Bal-
ance/TradeDatePositionBalance/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 222](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Bal-
ance/UninstructedBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 222](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Bal-
ance/UninstructedBalance/EligibleBalance/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 222](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Bal-
ance/UninstructedBalance/NotEligibleBalance/Quantity/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 222](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Bal-
ance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionReturnedInstructedBalance/Quanti-
ty/Unit
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 222](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Bal-
ance/TotalEligibleBalance/QuantityChoice/SignedQuantity/Quantity/Unit
– Market Practice Implementation Rule:

Used when the security is not debt.

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/InstructedBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/Unit](#)
 – **Market Practice Implementation Rule:**
 Used when the security is not debt.
- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/TotalInstructedBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/Unit](#)
 – **Market Practice Implementation Rule:**
 Used when the security is not debt.
- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/UninstructedBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/Unit](#)
 – **Market Practice Implementation Rule:**
 Used when the security is not debt.

5.24.2 FaceAmount

XML Tag: FaceAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 223](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/BlockedBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount](#)
 Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/BorrowedBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount](#)
 Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/CollateralInBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount](#)
 Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/CollateralOutBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount](#)
 Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/InTransshipmentBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount](#)
 Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)

- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/ObligatedBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/OnLoanBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/OutForRegistrationBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/PendingDeliveryBalance/Balance/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/PendingReceiptBalance/Balance/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/RegisteredBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/SettlementPositionBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/StreetPositionBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalEligibleBalance/QuantityChoice/SignedQuantity/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/InstructedBalance/Balance/Quantity-Choice/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/InstructedBalance/EligibleBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/InstructedBalance/NotEligibleBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)

- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionCancelledInstructionBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionInstructionDetails/ConditionalQuantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionInstructionDetails/InstructionQuantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionPendingInstructionBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionProtectInstructionBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionRejectedInstructionBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/TotalCancelledInstructionBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/TotalInstructedBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/TotalInstructedBalance/EligibleBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)

- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/TotalInstructedBalance/NotEligibleBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/TotalPendingInstructionBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/TotalProtectInstructionBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/TotalRejectedInstructionBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TradeDatePositionBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/UninstructedBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/UninstructedBalance/EligibleBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/UninstructedBalance/NotEligibleBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionReturnedInstructedBalance/Quantity/FaceAmount
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalEligibleBalance/QuantityChoice/SignedQuantity/Quantity/FaceAmount
 - Market Practice Implementation Rule:

Used when the security is debt.
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/InstructedBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/FaceAmount
 - Market Practice Implementation Rule:

Used when the security is debt.

- on `seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/TotalInstructedBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/FaceAmount`
 - **Market Practice Implementation Rule:**
Used when the security is debt.
- on `seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/UninstructedBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/FaceAmount`
 - **Market Practice Implementation Rule:**
Used when the security is debt.

5.24.3 AmortisedValue

XML Tag: AmtsdVal

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 223

Usage Guideline details

- This element(`seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalEligibleBalance/QuantityChoice/SignedQuantity/Quantity/AmortisedValue`) is removed.
- This element(`seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/InstructedBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/AmortisedValue`) is removed.
- This element(`seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue`) is removed.
- This element(`seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionCancelledInstructionBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue`) is removed.
- This element(`seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionInstructionDetails/ConditionalQuantity/AmortisedValue`) is removed.
- This element(`seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionInstructionDetails/InstructionQuantity/AmortisedValue`) is removed.
- This element(`seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionPendingInstructionBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue`) is removed.

- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionProtectInstructionBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue) is removed.
- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionRejectedInstructionBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue) is removed.
- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue) is removed.
- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/TotalCancelledInstructionBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue) is removed.
- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/TotalInstructedBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/AmortisedValue) is removed.
- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/TotalPendingInstructionBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue) is removed.
- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/TotalProtectInstructionBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue) is removed.
- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/TotalRejectedInstructionBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue) is removed.
- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/UninstructedBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/AmortisedValue) is removed.
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/BlockedBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/BorrowedBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/CollateralInBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/CollateralOutBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/InTransshipmentBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)

- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/ObligatedBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/OnLoanBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/OutForRegistrationBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/PendingDeliveryBalance/Balance/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/PendingReceiptBalance/Balance/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/RegisteredBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/SettlementPositionBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/StreetPositionBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalEligibleBalance/QuantityChoice/SignedQuantity/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/InstructedBalance/Balance/Quantity-Choice/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/InstructedBalance/EligibleBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/InstructedBalance/NotEligibleBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)

- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionCancelledInstructionBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionInstructionDetails/ConditionalQuantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionInstructionDetails/InstructionQuantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionPendingInstructionBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionProtectInstructionBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionRejectedInstructionBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/TotalCancelledInstructionBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/TotalInstructedBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/AmortisedValue
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/TotalInstructedBalance/EligibleBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/TotalInstructedBalance/NotEligibleBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/TotalPendingInstructionBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/TotalProtectInstructionBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/TotalRejectedInstructionBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TradeDatePositionBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/UninstructedBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/AmortisedValue](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/UninstructedBalance/EligibleBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/UninstructedBalance/NotEligibleBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionReturnedInstructedBalance/Quantity/AmortisedValue](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)

5.24.4 DigitalTokenUnit

XML Tag: DgltTknUnit

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of digital tokens expressed as a number, for example, a number of blockchain tokens.

Datatype: ["Max30DecimalNumber" on page 194](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalEligibleBalance/QuantityChoice/SignedQuantity/Quantity/DigitalTokenUnit) is removed.
- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/InstructedBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/DigitalTokenUnit) is removed.
- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance/Quantity/DigitalTokenUnit) is removed.
- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionCancelledInstructionBalance/Quantity/DigitalTokenUnit) is removed.
- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionInstructionDetails/ConditionalQuantity/DigitalTokenUnit) is removed.
- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionInstructionDetails/InstructedQuantity/DigitalTokenUnit) is removed.
- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionPendingInstructionBalance/Quantity/DigitalTokenUnit) is removed.
- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionProtectInstructionBalance/Quantity/DigitalTokenUnit) is removed.
- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionRejectedInstructionBalance/Quantity/DigitalTokenUnit) is removed.
- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance/Quantity/DigitalTokenUnit) is removed.
- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/TotalCancelledInstructionBalance/Quantity/DigitalTokenUnit) is removed.
- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/TotalInstructedBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/DigitalTokenUnit) is removed.
- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/TotalPendingInstructionBalance/Quantity/DigitalTokenUnit) is removed.
- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/TotalProtectInstructionBalance/Quantity/DigitalTokenUnit) is removed.

- This element([seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/TotalRejectedInstructionBalance/Quantity/DigitalTokenUnit](#)) is removed.
- This element([seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/UninstructedBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/Quantity/DigitalTokenUnit](#)) is removed.

5.25 Frequency25Choice__1

Definition: Choice of format for a frequency, for example, the frequency of delivery of a statement.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]	⚠	64
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]	🚫	64

Used in element(s)

["Frequency" on page 129](#)

5.25.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Frequency expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: ["EventFrequency4Code" on page 189](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.042.001.13/StatementGeneralDetails/Frequency/Code](#)
 - **Market Practice Implementation Rule:**
Always use DAIL - Daily.

5.25.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Frequency expressed as a proprietary code.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["GenericIdentification30__1" on page 65](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		65
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]	⚠	66
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]	⚠	67

Usage Guideline details

- This element([seev.042.001.13/StatementGeneralDetails/Frequency/Proprietary](#)) is removed.

5.26 GenericIdentification30__1

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - 🔹 Ignored - 🔹 Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]	⚠	65
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]	⚠	66
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]	⚠	67

Used in element(s)

["Proprietary" on page 64](#), ["Proprietary" on page 132](#), ["Proprietary" on page 35](#), ["Proprietary" on page 36](#), ["Proprietary" on page 37](#), ["Proprietary" on page 38](#), ["Proprietary" on page 39](#),
["Proprietary" on page 17](#), ["Proprietary" on page 112](#), ["Proprietary" on page 100](#), ["Proprietary" on page 97](#), ["Proprietary" on page 115](#), ["Type" on page 71](#)

5.26.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: ["Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 191](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionType/Proprietary/Identification](#)
 - **Market Practice Usage Rule:**

Use for VOTE events only. See Data Dictionary for list of code values.

5.26.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 195

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/EventDeadlines/CoverProtectDeadline/DateCode/Proprietary/Issuer
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 195](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/EventDeadlines/EarlyResponseDeadline/DateCode/Proprietary/Issuer
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 195](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/EventDeadlines/MarketDeadline/DateCode/Proprietary/Issuer
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 195](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/EventDeadlines/ProtectDeadline/DateCode/Proprietary/Issuer
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 195](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/EventDeadlines/ResponseDeadline/DateCode/Proprietary/Issuer
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 195](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/EventDeadlines/ResponseDeadline/DateCodeAndTime/DateCode/Proprietary/Issuer
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 195](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionInstructionDetails/InstructionStatus/Cancelled/Reason/ReasonCode/Proprietary/Issuer
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 195](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionInstructionDetails/InstructionStatus/Pending/Reason/ReasonCode/Proprietary/Issuer
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 195](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionInstructionDetails/InstructionStatus/PendingCancellation/Reason/ReasonCode/Proprietary/Issuer

Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 195](#)

- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionInstructionDetails/InstructionStatus/Rejected/Reason/ReasonCode/Proprietary/Issuer

Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 195](#)

- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionType/Proprietary/Issuer

Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 195](#)

- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Proprietary/Issuer

Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 195](#)

- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/MandatoryVoluntaryEventType/Proprietary/Issuer

Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 195](#)

- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/SafekeepingPlace/Proprietary/Type/Issuer

Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 195](#)

- on seev.042.001.13/StatementGeneralDetails/Frequency/Proprietary/Issuer

Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 195](#)

- on seev.042.001.13/StatementGeneralDetails/UpdateType/Proprietary/Issuer

Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 195](#)

- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionInstructionDetails/InstructionStatus/Returned/Reason/ReasonCode/Proprietary/Issuer

Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 195](#)

- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionType/Proprietary/Issuer

– Market Practice Usage Rule:

Use for VOTE events only. Populated with "DTCC".

5.26.3 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: ["Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 195](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/EventDeadlines/CoverProtectDeadline/DateCode/Proprietary/SchemeName
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 195](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/EventDeadlines/EarlyResponseDeadline/DateCode/Proprietary/SchemeName
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 195](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/EventDeadlines/MarketDeadline/DateCode/Proprietary/SchemeName
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 195](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/EventDeadlines/ProtectDeadline/DateCode/Proprietary/SchemeName
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 195](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/EventDeadlines/ResponseDeadline/DateCode/Proprietary/SchemeName
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 195](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/EventDeadlines/ResponseDeadline/DateCodeAndTime/DateCode/Proprietary/SchemeName
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 195](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionInstructionDetails/InstructionStatus/Cancelled/Reason/ReasonCode/Proprietary/SchemeName
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 195](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionInstructionDetails/InstructionStatus/Pending/Reason/ReasonCode/Proprietary/SchemeName
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 195](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionInstructionDetails/InstructionStatus/PendingCancellation/Reason/ReasonCode/Proprietary/SchemeName
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 195](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionInstructionDetails/InstructionStatus/Rejected/Reason/ReasonCode/Proprietary/SchemeName
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 195](#)

- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionType/Proprietary/SchemeName
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 195](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Proprietary/SchemeName
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 195](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/MandatoryVoluntaryEventType/Proprietary/SchemeName
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 195](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/SafekeepingPlace/Proprietary/Type/SchemeName
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 195](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/StatementGeneralDetails/Frequency/Proprietary/SchemeName
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 195](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/StatementGeneralDetails/UpdateType/Proprietary/SchemeName
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 195](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionInstructionDetails/InstructionStatus/Returned/Reason/ReasonCode/Proprietary/SchemeName
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 195](#)
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionType/Proprietary/SchemeName
– **Market Practice Usage Rule:**

Use for VOTE events only. Populated with "VOTE".

5.27 GenericIdentification36__1

Definition: Identification using a proprietary scheme.

❌ Removed - ❌ Partial Removed - ♦ Ignored - ♦ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]	⚠	70
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]	⚠	70
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]	⚠	70

Used in element(s)

["ProprietaryIdentification" on page 95](#)

5.27.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax34Text" on page 226](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/AccountOwner/ProprietaryIdentification/Identification](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax34Text on page 226](#)

5.27.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: ["Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 195](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/AccountOwner/ProprietaryIdentification/Issuer](#)

Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 195](#)

5.27.3 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: ["Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 195](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/AccountOwner/ProprietaryIdentification/SchemeName](#)

Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 195](#)

5.28 GenericIdentification78__1

Definition: Identification expressed as a proprietary type and narrative description.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		71
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		71

Used in element(s)

"Proprietary" on page 119

5.28.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GenericIdentification30__1](#)" on page 65 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		65
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		66
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		67

5.28.2 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, for example, account identifier.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax30Text](#)" on page 225

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/SafekeepingPlace/Proprietary/Identification](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax30Text](#) on page 225

5.29 IdentificationSource3Choice__1

Definition: Choice between source of identification of a financial instrument.

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		72
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		72

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 93

5.29.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification source, as assigned via a pre-determined code list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code" on page 191

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/UnderlyingSecurity/OtherIdentification/Type/Code
 - **Market Practice Usage Rule:**
ExternalFinancialIdentifierCode must be used.

5.29.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification source using a proprietary identification scheme.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINExact2Text" on page 223

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/UnderlyingSecurity/OtherIdentification/Type/Proprietary
Type changed to: RestrictedFINExact2Text on page 223
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/UnderlyingSecurity/OtherIdentification/Type/Proprietary
 - **Market Practice Usage Rule:**
Used when the security identifier type is a Contra CUSIP. Populated with "XX".

5.30 InstructedBalance20__1

Definition: Provides information about total instructed balance.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalInstructedBalance	<TtlInstdBal>		[1..1]		73
	TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance	<TtlAccptdInstrBal>		[0..1]		73
	TotalCancelledInstructionBalance	<TtlCancInstrBal>		[0..1]		74
	TotalPendingInstructionBalance	<TtlPdgInstrBal>		[0..1]		74
	TotalRejectedInstructionBalance	<TtlRjctdInstrBal>		[0..1]		74
	TotalProtectInstructionBalance	<TtlPrctInstrBal>		[0..1]		75
	OptionDetails	<OptnDtls>		[0..*]	⚠	75

Used in element(s)

"TotalInstructedBalanceDetails" on page 22

5.30.1 TotalInstructedBalance

XML Tag: TtlInstdBal

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the total instructed balance.

The **TtlInstdBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BalanceFormat11Choice__1](#)" on page 15 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Balance	<Bal>	{Or	[1..1]		15
	EligibleBalance	<ElgblBal>	Or	[1..1]	🚫	16
	NotEligibleBalance	<NotElgblBal>	Or}	[1..1]	🚫	16

5.30.2 TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance

XML Tag: TtlAccptdInstrBal

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of all accepted instructions for given day. Cover protect instructions will be included in this total balance.

The **TtlAccptdInstrBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[SignedQuantityFormat10__1](#)" on page 124 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[1..1]		125
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		125

5.30.3 TotalCancelledInstructionBalance

XML Tag: TtlCnclInstrBal

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of cancelled instructions for a given day.

The **TtlCnclInstrBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "SignedQuantityFormat10__1" on page 124 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[1..1]		125
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		125

5.30.4 TotalPendingInstructionBalance

XML Tag: TtlPdgInstrBal

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of pending instructions in pending status. It includes cancel pending instructions.

The **TtlPdgInstrBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "SignedQuantityFormat10__1" on page 124 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[1..1]		125
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		125

5.30.5 TotalRejectedInstructionBalance

XML Tag: TtlRjctdInstrBal

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of rejected instructions.

The **TtlRjctdInstrBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "SignedQuantityFormat10__1" on page 124 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[1..1]		125
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		125

5.30.6 TotalProtectInstructionBalance

XML Tag: TtlPrctctInstrBal

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of all protect instructions sent in a given day.

The **TtlPrctctInstrBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "SignedQuantityFormat10__1" on page 124 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[1..1]		125
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		125

5.30.7 OptionDetails

XML Tag: OptnDtls

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provide instructed balance breakdown information per option.

The **OptnDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "InstructedCorporateActionOption21__1" on page 76 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OptionNumber	<OptnNb>		[0..1]	 	77
	OptionType	<OptnTp>		[1..1]		77
	InstructedBalance	<InstdBal>		[1..1]		78
	DefaultAction	<DfltActn>		[0..1]		78
	OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance	<OptnAccptdInstdBal>		[0..1]		78
	OptionCancelledInstructionBalance	<OptnCancInstrBal>		[0..1]		79
	OptionPendingInstructionBalance	<OptnPdgInstrBal>		[0..1]		79

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OptionRejectedInstructionBalance	<OptnRjctdInstrBal>		[0..1]		80
	OptionReturnedInstructedBalance	<OptnRtrdInstdBal>		[0..1]		80
	OptionProtectInstructionBalance	<OptnPrtctInstrBal>		[0..1]		80
	EventDeadlines	<EvtDdlns>		[1..1]		81
	OptionInstructionDetails	<OptnInstrDtls>		[0..*]		81

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails

– Market Practice Implementation Rule:

Used to enlist all options and instructed positions allocation.

5.31 InstructedCorporateActionOption21__1

Definition: Provides corporate action option details about total instructed balance.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OptionNumber	<OptnNb>		[0..1]	 	77
	OptionType	<OptnTp>		[1..1]		77
	InstructedBalance	<InstdBal>		[1..1]		78
	DefaultAction	<DfltActn>		[0..1]		78
	OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance	<OptnAccptdInstdBal>		[0..1]		78
	OptionCancelledInstructionBalance	<OptnCancInstrBal>		[0..1]		79
	OptionPendingInstructionBalance	<OptnPdgInstrBal>		[0..1]		79
	OptionRejectedInstructionBalance	<OptnRjctdInstrBal>		[0..1]		80
	OptionReturnedInstructedBalance	<OptnRtrdInstdBal>		[0..1]		80
	OptionProtectInstructionBalance	<OptnPrtctInstrBal>		[0..1]		80
	EventDeadlines	<EvtDdlns>		[1..1]		81
	OptionInstructionDetails	<OptnInstrDtls>		[0..*]		81

Used in element(s)

"OptionDetails" on page 75

5.31.1 OptionNumber

XML Tag: OptnNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 191

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionNumber

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionNumber

Synonym (DTCC): Option Number

- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionNumber

Comment:

Number that uniquely identifies an option within an event.

5.31.2 OptionType

XML Tag: OptnTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

The **OptnTp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CorporateActionOption30Choice__1" on page 36 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		36
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		37

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionType

Synonym (DTCC): Option Type

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionType](#)

Comment:

Describes the type of option associated with the event (e.g., retain, sell).

5.31.3 InstructedBalance

XML Tag: InstdBal

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance of instructed position.

The **InstdBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BalanceFormat11Choice__1](#)" on [page 15](#) for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Balance	<Bal>	{Or	[1..1]		15
	EligibleBalance	<ElgblBal>	Or	[1..1]		16
	NotEligibleBalance	<NotElgblBal>	Or}	[1..1]		16

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/InstructedBalance](#)

Synonym (DTCC): Instructed Positions

5.31.4 DefaultAction

XML Tag: DfltActn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the default action related to a corporate action event.

The **DfltActn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction2Choice](#)" on [page 45](#) for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DefaultOptionIndicator	<DfltOptnInd>	{Or	[1..1]		45
	StandingInstructionIndicator	<StgInstrInd>	Or}	[1..1]		46

5.31.5 OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance

XML Tag: OptnAccptdInstdBal

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of accepted instructions received for a given option.

The **OptnAccptdInstdBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "SignedQuantityFormat10__1" on page 124 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[1..1]		125
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		125

5.31.6 OptionCancelledInstructionBalance

XML Tag: OptnCancInstrBal

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of cancelled instructions for a given option.

The **OptnCancInstrBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "SignedQuantityFormat10__1" on page 124 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[1..1]		125
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		125

5.31.7 OptionPendingInstructionBalance

XML Tag: OptnPdgInstrBal

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of pending instructions in pending status for a given option. It includes cancel pending instructions.

The **OptnPdgInstrBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "SignedQuantityFormat10__1" on page 124 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[1..1]		125
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		125

5.31.8 OptionRejectedInstructionBalance

XML Tag: OptnRjctdInstrBal

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of rejected instructions for a given option.

The **OptnRjctdInstrBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "SignedQuantityFormat10__1" on page 124 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[1..1]		125
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		125

5.31.9 OptionReturnedInstructedBalance

XML Tag: OptnRtrdInstdBal

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of returned instructions received for a given option.

The **OptnRtrdInstdBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "SignedQuantityFormat10__1" on page 124 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[1..1]		125
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		125

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionReturnedInstructedBalance) is removed.

5.31.10 OptionProtectInstructionBalance

XML Tag: OptnPrtctInstrBal

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of all protect instructions for a given option.

The **OptnPrtctInstrBal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "SignedQuantityFormat10__1" on page 124 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[1..1]		125
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		125

5.31.11 EventDeadlines

XML Tag: EvtDdlns

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the deadlines related to a corporate action option.

The **EvtDdlns** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CorporateActionEventDeadlines3__1](#)" on page 32 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	EarlyResponseDeadline	<EarlyRspnDdln>		[0..1]		32
	ResponseDeadline	<RspnDdln>		[0..1]		32
	MarketDeadline	<MktDdln>		[0..1]		33
	ProtectDeadline	<PrtctDdln>		[0..1]		33
	CoverProtectDeadline	<CoverPrtctDdln>		[0..1]		34

5.31.12 OptionInstructionDetails

XML Tag: OptnInstrDtlS

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Instructions details received for the given option.

The **OptnInstrDtlS** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[OptionInstructionDetails11__1](#)" on page 87 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InstructionIdentification	<InstrId>		[1..1]		87
	InstructionSequenceNumber	<InstrSeqNb>		[0..1]		88
	ProtectIndicator	<PrtctInd>		[0..1]		88
	InstructionQuantity	<InstrQty>		[1..1]		88
	InstructionDate	<InstrDt>		[1..1]		88
	ProtectDate	<PrtctDt>		[0..1]		89

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CoverProtectDate	<CoverPrctctDt>		[0..1]		89
	BidPrice	<BidPric>		[0..1]		89
	ConditionalQuantity	<CondlQty>		[0..1]		89
	CustomerReference	<CstmrRef>		[0..1]	⚠	90
	InstructionNarrative	<InstrNrrtv>		[0..1]	⚠	90
	InstructionStatus	<InstrSts>		[1..1]		90

5.32 InstructionProcessingStatus56Choice__1

Definition: Choice between different instruction processing statuses.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬡ Ignored - ⬡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Accepted	<Accptd>	{Or	[1..1]		82
	Cancelled	<Canc>	Or	[1..1]		83
	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing	<AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	Or	[1..1]		83
	Rejected	<Rjctd>	Or	[1..1]		83
	Pending	<Pdg>	Or	[1..1]		84
	PendingCancellation	<PdgCxl>	Or	[1..1]		84
	Covered	<Cvrd>	Or	[1..1]		84
	Uncovered	<Ucvrd>	Or	[1..1]		85
	Returned	<Rtrd>	Or}	[1..1]	🚫	85

Used in element(s)

"InstructionStatus" on page 90

5.32.1 Accepted

XML Tag: Accptd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction is accepted.

The **Accptd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "NoSpecifiedReason1" on page 85 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬡ Ignored - ⬡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason	<NoSpcdfRsn>		[1..1]		86

5.32.2 Cancelled

XML Tag: Canc

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction cancelled by client cancellation instruction.

The **Canc** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CancelledStatus12Choice__1](#)" on page 18 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason	<NoSpcdfRsn>	{Or	[1..1]		18
	Reason	<Rsn>	Or}	[1..*]		18

5.32.3 AcceptedForFurtherProcessing

XML Tag: AccptdForFrthrPrcg

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to an instruction request that is accepted. This means that the instruction has been received, is processable and has been validated for further processing.

The **AccptdForFrthrPrcg** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 85 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason	<NoSpcdfRsn>		[1..1]		86

5.32.4 Rejected

XML Tag: Rjctd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction rejected by the receiver.

The **Rjctd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[RejectedStatus58Choice__1](#)" on page 113 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason	<NoSpctdRsn>	{Or	[1..1]		113
	Reason	<Rsn>	Or}	[1..*]		113

5.32.5 Pending

XML Tag: Pdg

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction has not been completed.

The **Pdg** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PendingStatus71Choice__1](#)" on page 100 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason	<NoSpctdRsn>	{Or	[1..1]		101
	Reason	<Rsn>	Or}	[1..*]		101

5.32.6 PendingCancellation

XML Tag: PdgCxl

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cancellation instruction is pending.

The **PdgCxl** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PendingCancellationStatus13Choice__1](#)" on page 97 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason	<NoSpctdRsn>	{Or	[1..1]		98
	Reason	<Rsn>	Or}	[1..*]		98

5.32.7 Covered

XML Tag: Cvr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Protect Instruction has been full covered.

The **Cvr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 85 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason	<NoSpctdRsn>		[1..1]		86

5.32.8 Uncovered

XML Tag: Ucvrd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cover protect instruction accepted but it has not fully covered the protect instruction.

The **Ucvrd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 85 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason	<NoSpctdRsn>		[1..1]		86

5.32.9 Returned

XML Tag: Rtrd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instructed units are returned or partially returned to the instructing party.

The **Rtrd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ReturnedStatus2Choice_1](#)" on page 116 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason	<NoSpctdRsn>	{Or	[1..1]		116
	Reason	<Rsn>	Or}	[1..*]		116

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionInstructionDetails/InstructionStatus/Returned) is removed.

5.33 NoSpecifiedReason1

Definition: No specified reason available for the status.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason	<NoSpcfdRsn>		[1..1]		86

Used in element(s)

"Accepted" on page 82, "AcceptedForFurtherProcessing" on page 83, "Covered" on page 84, "Uncovered" on page 85

5.33.1 NoSpecifiedReason

XML Tag: NoSpcfdRsn

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 196

5.34 NotificationIdentification5__1

Definition: Provides information about the identification and the creation date of a notification.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		86
	CreationDateTime	<CreDtTm>		[0..1]		86

Used in element(s)

"LastNotificationIdentification" on page 49

5.34.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the last notification document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 224

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/LastNotificationIdentification/Identification

Type changed to: RestrictedFINXMax16Text on page 224

5.34.2 CreationDateTime

XML Tag: CreDtTm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the last notification document (message) was created by the sender.

The **CreDtTm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on [page 37](#) for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		37
	DateTime	<DtTm>	Or}	[1..1]		38

5.35 OptionInstructionDetails11__1

Definition: Instructions information received for a given option.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InstructionIdentification	<InstrId>		[1..1]		87
	InstructionSequenceNumber	<InstrSeqNb>		[0..1]		88
	ProtectIndicator	<PrctInd>		[0..1]		88
	InstructionQuantity	<InstrQty>		[1..1]		88
	InstructionDate	<InstrDt>		[1..1]		88
	ProtectDate	<PrctDt>		[0..1]		89
	CoverProtectDate	<CoverPrctDt>		[0..1]		89
	BidPrice	<BidPric>		[0..1]		89
	ConditionalQuantity	<CondlQty>		[0..1]		89
	CustomerReference	<CstmrRef>		[0..1]		90
	InstructionNarrative	<InstrNrrtv>		[0..1]		90
	InstructionStatus	<InstrSts>		[1..1]		90

Used in element(s)

"[OptionInstructionDetails](#)" on [page 81](#)

5.35.1 InstructionIdentification

XML Tag: InstrId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the instruction or protect instruction.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINMax15Text" on page 223](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionInstructionDetails/InstructionIdentification](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINMax15Text on page 223](#)

5.35.2 InstructionSequenceNumber

XML Tag: InstrSeqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the sequence number of the instruction.

Datatype: ["Max3NumericText" on page 195](#)

5.35.3 ProtectIndicator

XML Tag: PrtctInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.

Datatype: ["ProtectTransactionType2Code" on page 207](#)

5.35.4 InstructionQuantity

XML Tag: InstrQty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Securities quantity instructed in the instruction.

The **InstrQty** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice__1" on page 50](#) for details)

Removed -
 Partial Removed -
 Ignored -
 Partial Ignored -
 Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unit	<Unit>	{Or	[1..1]		50
	FaceAmount	<FaceAmt>	Or	[1..1]		54
	AmortisedValue	<AmtsdVal>	Or	[1..1]		58
	DigitalTokenUnit	<DgtlTknUnit>	Or}	[1..1]		62

5.35.5 InstructionDate

XML Tag: InstrDt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the instruction.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 193](#)

5.35.6 ProtectDate

XML Tag: PrtctDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the client protect instruction.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 193](#)

5.35.7 CoverProtectDate

XML Tag: CoverPrtctDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the cover protect Instruction

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 193](#)

5.35.8 BidPrice

XML Tag: BidPric

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Bid price of the instruction.

The **BidPric** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["PriceFormat74Choice__1" on page 103](#) for details)

❌ Removed - ❌ Partial Removed - ❖ Ignored - ❖ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PercentagePrice	<PctgPric>	{Or	[1..1]		103
	AmountPrice	<AmtPric>	Or	[1..1]		104
	NotSpecifiedPrice	<NotSpctdPric>	Or}	[1..1]		104

5.35.9 ConditionalQuantity

XML Tag: CondlQty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Conditional quantity of the instruction.

The **CondlQty** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice__1" on page 50](#) for details)

❌ Removed - ❌ Partial Removed - ❖ Ignored - ❖ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unit	<Unit>	{Or	[1..1]		50
	FaceAmount	<FaceAmt>	Or	[1..1]		54
	AmortisedValue	<AmtsdVal>	Or	[1..1]	 	58
	DigitalTokenUnit	<DgtlTknUnit>	Or}	[1..1]		62

5.35.10 CustomerReference

XML Tag: CstmrRef

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Customer related narrative information.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINMax50Text" on page 224](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionInstructionDetails/CustomerReference](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINMax50Text on page 224](#)

5.35.11 InstructionNarrative

XML Tag: InstrNrrtv

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Narrative information from the submitted instruction.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 226](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionInstructionDetails/InstructionNarrative](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax350Text on page 226](#)

5.35.12 InstructionStatus

XML Tag: InstrSts

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of a particular instruction.

The **InstrSts** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["InstructionProcessingStatus56Choice_1" on page 82](#) for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Accepted	<Accptd>	{Or	[1..1]		82
	Cancelled	<Canc>	Or	[1..1]		83
	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing	<AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	Or	[1..1]		83
	Rejected	<Rjctd>	Or	[1..1]		83
	Pending	<Pdg>	Or	[1..1]		84
	PendingCancellation	<PdgCxl>	Or	[1..1]		84
	Covered	<Cvrd>	Or	[1..1]		84
	Uncovered	<Ucvrd>	Or	[1..1]		85
	Returned	<Rtrd>	Or}	[1..1]		85

5.36 OriginalAndCurrentQuantities6__1

Definition: Signed face amount and amortised value.

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[1..1]		91
	FaceAmount	<FaceAmt>		[1..1]		91
	AmortisedValue	<AmtsdVal>		[1..1]		92

Used in element(s)

"OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount" on page 111

5.36.1 ShortLongPosition

XML Tag: ShrtLngPos

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sign of the quantity of security.

Datatype: "ShortLong1Code" on page 229

5.36.2 FaceAmount

XML Tag: FaceAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 223](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalEligibleBalance/QuantityChoice/OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount/FaceAmount](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)

5.36.3 AmortisedValue

XML Tag: AmtsdVal

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 223](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalEligibleBalance/QuantityChoice/OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount/AmortisedValue](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 223](#)

5.37 OtherIdentification1__1

Definition: Other accepted financial instrument's identification than ISIN.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]	⚠	92
	Suffix	<Sfx>		[0..1]	🚫	93
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]	⚠	93

Used in element(s)

["OtherIdentification" on page 122](#)

5.37.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a security.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax31Text" on page 226](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/UnderlyingSecurity/OtherIdentification/Identification](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax31Text on page 226](#)
- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/UnderlyingSecurity/OtherIdentification/Identification](#)
 - Market Practice Usage Rule:
Used for Event Security ID

5.37.2 Suffix

XML Tag: Sfx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the suffix of the security identification.

Datatype: ["Max16Text" on page 194](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/UnderlyingSecurity/OtherIdentification/Suffix](#)) is removed.

5.37.3 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the identification.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["IdentificationSource3Choice__1" on page 71](#) for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		72
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		72

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/UnderlyingSecurity/OtherIdentification/Type](#)

Synonym (DTCC): Event Security ID Type

5.38 Pagination1

Definition: Number used to sequence pages when it is not possible for data to be conveyed in a single message and the data has to be split across several pages (messages).

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PageNumber	<PgNb>		[1..1]		94
	LastPageIndicator	<LastPgInd>		[1..1]	⚠	94

Used in element(s)

"Pagination" on page 8

5.38.1 PageNumber

XML Tag: PgNb

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Page number.

Datatype: "Max5NumericText" on page 196

5.38.2 LastPageIndicator

XML Tag: LastPgInd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the last page.

Datatype: "YesNoIndicator" on page 231

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.042.001.13/Pagination/LastPageIndicator

- Market Practice Implementation Rule:

Use No (False) as default. For Reorg Instructions, if there is a multi page message, all pages but Last page will be False

5.39 PartyIdentification127Choice__1

Definition: Choice of identification of a party.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AnyBIC	<AnyBIC>	{Or	[1..1]		95
	ProprietaryIdentification	<PrtryId>	Or}	[1..1]		95

Used in element(s)

"AccountOwner" on page 13

5.39.1 AnyBIC

XML Tag: AnyBIC

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 135

5.39.2 ProprietaryIdentification

XML Tag: PrtryId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

The **PrtryId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GenericIdentification36__1](#)" on page 69 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		70
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		70
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		70

5.40 PendingBalance7__1

Definition: Provides information about pending balance and pending transactions.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Balance	<Bal>		[1..1]		96
	PendingTransactions	<PdgTxs>		[0..*]		96

Used in element(s)

"PendingDeliveryBalance" on page 28, "PendingReceiptBalance" on page 29

5.40.1 Balance

XML Tag: Bal

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Signed quantity of balance.

The **Bal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "SignedQuantityFormat10__1" on page 124 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[1..1]		125
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		125

5.40.2 PendingTransactions

XML Tag: PdgTxS

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Overall process covering the trade and settlement transactions of financial instruments.

The **PdgTxS** block contains the following elements (see datatype "SettlementTypeAndIdentification25__1" on page 123 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Payment	<Pmt>		[1..1]		123
	TransactionIdentification	<TxId>		[1..1]	⚠	123
	SettlementDate	<SttlmDt>		[0..1]		124

5.41 PendingCancellationReason5Choice__1

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		97

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		97

Used in element(s)

"ReasonCode" on page 99

5.41.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

Datatype: "PendingCancellationReason5Code" on page 196

5.41.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericIdentification30__1" on page 65 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		65
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		66
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		67

5.42 PendingCancellationStatus13Choice__1

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction cancellation pending cancellation status.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason	<NoSpcfdRsn>	{Or	[1..1]		98
	Reason	<Rsn>	Or}	[1..*]		98

Used in element(s)"PendingCancellation" on page 84

5.42.1 NoSpecifiedReason

XML Tag: NoSpCfdRsn*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason not specified.*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 196**Usage Guideline details**

- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionInstructionDetails/InstructionStatus/PendingCancellation/NoSpecifiedReason) is removed.

5.42.2 Reason

XML Tag: Rsn*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Reason for the pending cancellation status.

The **Rsn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PendingCancellationStatusReason7__1" on page 98 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ReasonCode	<RsnCd>		[1..1]		99
	AdditionalReasonInformation	<AddtlRsnInf>		[0..1]		99

5.43 PendingCancellationStatusReason7__1

Definition: Specifies reasons for the pending cancellation status.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ReasonCode	<RsnCd>		[1..1]		99
	AdditionalReasonInformation	<AddtlRsnInf>		[0..1]		99

Rules**R22 AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

Error handling: Undefined

R23 AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline

When ReasonCode/Code is ADEA (Account Servicer Deadline Missed), the instruction is assumed to be processed "on a best effort basis" by the account servicer.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

"Reason" on page 98

5.43.1 ReasonCode

XML Tag: RsnCd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the cancellation request is pending.

The **RsnCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PendingCancellationReason5Choice__1" on page 96 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		97
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		97

5.43.2 AdditionalReasonInformation

XML Tag: AddtlRsnInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINMax210Text" on page 224

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionInstructionDetails/InstructionStatus/PendingCancellation/Reason/AdditionalReasonInformation

Type changed to: RestrictedFINMax210Text on page 224

5.44 PendingReason66Choice__1

Definition: Choice between a standard code and a proprietary code to specify the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		100
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		100

Used in element(s)

"ReasonCode" on page 102

5.44.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pending reason specified as a code.

Datatype: "PendingReason27Code" on page 203

5.44.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pending reason specified as a proprietary code.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericIdentification30__1" on page 65 for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		65
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		66
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		67

5.45 PendingStatus71Choice__1

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction processing pending status.

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason	<NoSpctdRsn>	{Or	[1..1]		101
	Reason	<Rsn>	Or}	[1..*]		101

Used in element(s)

"Pending" on page 84

5.45.1 NoSpecifiedReason

XML Tag: NoSpdfdRsn

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 196

5.45.2 Reason

XML Tag: Rsn

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the pending status.

The **Rsn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PendingStatusReason27__1" on page 101 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ReasonCode	<RsnCd>		[1..1]		102
	AdditionalReasonInformation	<AddtlRsnInf>		[0..1]		102

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionInstructionDetails/InstructionStatus/Pending/Reason) is removed.

5.46 PendingStatusReason27__1

Definition: Specifies reasons for the pending status.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ReasonCode	<RsnCd>		[1..1]		102
	AdditionalReasonInformation	<AddtlRsnInf>		[0..1]		102

Rules

R21 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

["Reason" on page 101](#)

5.46.1 ReasonCode

XML Tag: RsnCd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction's processing is pending.

The **RsnCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["PendingReason66Choice_1" on page 99](#) for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		100
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		100

5.46.2 AdditionalReasonInformation

XML Tag: AddtlRsnInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax210Text" on page 225](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionInstructionDetails/InstructionStatus/Pending/Reason/AdditionalReasonInformation](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax210Text on page 225](#)

5.47 PercentagePrice2

Definition: Price expressed as a percentage price.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PercentagePriceType	<PctgPricTp>		[1..1]		103

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PriceValue	<PricVal>		[1..1]		103

Used in element(s)

"PercentagePrice" on page 103

5.47.1 PercentagePriceType

XML Tag: PctgPricTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of percentage price.

Datatype: "PriceRateType3Code" on page 205

5.47.2 PriceValue

XML Tag: PricVal

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of price.

Datatype: "Percentage14Rate" on page 204

5.48 PriceFormat74Choice__1

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PercentagePrice	<PctgPric>	{Or	[1..1]		103
	AmountPrice	<AmtPric>	Or	[1..1]		104
	NotSpecifiedPrice	<NotSpctdPric>	Or}	[1..1]		104

Used in element(s)

"BidPrice" on page 89

5.48.1 PercentagePrice

XML Tag: PctgPric

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a percentage.

The **PctgPric** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PercentagePrice2" on page 102 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PercentagePriceType	<PctgPricTp>		[1..1]		103
	PriceValue	<PricVal>		[1..1]		103

5.48.2 AmountPrice

XML Tag: AmtPric

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and amount.

The **AmtPric** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AmountPrice3__1" on page 14 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AmountPriceType	<AmtPricTp>		[1..1]		14
	PriceValue	<PricVal>		[1..1]		15

5.48.3 NotSpecifiedPrice

XML Tag: NotSpcfdPric

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price not specified.

Datatype: "PriceValueType10Code" on page 205

5.49 ProprietaryQuantity7__1

Definition: Proprietary quantity format.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[0..1]		105
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		105
	QuantityType	<QtyTp>		[1..1]		105
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		105
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		106

Used in element(s)

["ProprietaryQuantity" on page 110](#)

5.49.1 ShortLongPosition

XML Tag: ShrtLngPos

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sign of the quantity of security.

Datatype: ["ShortLong1Code" on page 229](#)

5.49.2 Quantity

XML Tag: Qty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the proprietary quantity with a decimal number.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 222](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalEligibleBalance/ProprietaryQuantity/Quantity](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 222](#)

5.49.3 QuantityType

XML Tag: QtyTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.

Datatype: ["Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 191](#)

5.49.4 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information related to issuer in free format.

Datatype: ["Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 195](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalEligibleBalance/ProprietaryQuantity/Issuer](#)
Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 195](#)

5.49.5 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 195

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalEligibleBalance/ProprietaryQuantity/SchemeName

Type changed to: Max4AlphaNumericText on page 195

5.50 ProprietaryQuantity8__1

Definition: Proprietary quantity format.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		106
	QuantityType	<QtyTp>		[1..1]		107
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		107
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		107

Used in element(s)

"ProprietaryQuantity" on page 109

5.50.1 Quantity

XML Tag: Qty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the proprietary quantity with a decimal number.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 222

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/InstructedBalance/Balance/Quantity-Choice/ProprietaryQuantity/Quantity

Type changed to: RestrictedFINDecimalNumber on page 222

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/TotalInstructedBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/Quantity](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber](#) on page 222

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/UninstructedBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/Quantity](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINDecimalNumber](#) on page 222

5.50.2 QuantityType

XML Tag: QtyTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.

Datatype: ["Exact4AlphaNumericText"](#) on page 191

5.50.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information related to issuer in free format.

Datatype: ["Max4AlphaNumericText"](#) on page 195

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/InstructedBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/Issuer](#)

Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText](#) on page 195

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/TotalInstructedBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/Issuer](#)

Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText](#) on page 195

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/UninstructedBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/Issuer](#)

Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText](#) on page 195

5.50.4 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

Datatype: ["Max4AlphaNumericText"](#) on page 195

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/InstructedBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/SchemeName](#)

Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 195](#)

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/TotalInstructedBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/SchemeName](#)

Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 195](#)

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/UninstructedBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity/SchemeName](#)

Type changed to: [Max4AlphaNumericText on page 195](#)

5.51 Quantity48Choice__1

Definition: Choice between different quantity of security formats.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Quantity	<Qty>	{Or	[1..1]		108
	ProprietaryQuantity	<PrtryQty>	Or}	[1..1]		109

Used in element(s)

["QuantityChoice" on page 126](#)

5.51.1 Quantity

XML Tag: Qty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of security.

The **Qty** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice__1" on page 50](#) for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unit	<Unit>	{Or	[1..1]		50
	FaceAmount	<FaceAmt>	Or	[1..1]		54
	AmortisedValue	<AmtdsdVal>	Or	[1..1]	 	58

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DigitalTokenUnit	<DgtlTknUnit>	Or}	[1..1]		62

5.51.2 ProprietaryQuantity

XML Tag: PrtryQty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary quantity of security format.

The **PrtryQty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ProprietaryQuantity8__1](#)" on [page 106](#) for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		106
	QuantityType	<QtyTp>		[1..1]		107
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		107
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		107

Usage Guideline details

- This element([seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/InstructedBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity](#)) is removed.
- This element([seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/TotalInstructedBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity](#)) is removed.
- This element([seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/UninstructedBalance/Balance/QuantityChoice/ProprietaryQuantity](#)) is removed.

5.52 Quantity49Choice__1

Definition: Choice between different quantity of security formats.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	QuantityChoice	<QtyChc>	{Or	[1..1]		110
	ProprietaryQuantity	<PrtryQty>	Or}	[1..1]		110

Used in element(s)

"TotalEligibleBalance" on page 20

5.52.1 QuantityChoice

XML Tag: QtyChc

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Choice between different quantity of security formats.

The **QtyChc** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Quantity50Choice__1" on page 110 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount	<OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	{Or	[1..1]		111
	SignedQuantity	<SgndQty>	Or}	[1..1]		111

5.52.2 ProprietaryQuantity

XML Tag: PrtryQty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary quantity of security format.

The **PrtryQty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ProprietaryQuantity7__1" on page 104 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[0..1]		105
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		105
	QuantityType	<QtyTp>		[1..1]		105
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		105
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		106

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalEligibleBalance/ProprietaryQuantity) is removed.

5.53 Quantity50Choice__1

Definition: Choice between different quantity of security formats.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount	<OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	{Or	[1..1]		111
	SignedQuantity	<SgndQty>	Or}	[1..1]		111

Used in element(s)

"QuantityChoice" on page 110

5.53.1 OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount

XML Tag: OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Signed face amount and amortised value of security.

The **OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "OriginalAndCurrentQuantities6__1" on page 91 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[1..1]		91
	FaceAmount	<FaceAmt>		[1..1]		91
	AmortisedValue	<AmtsdVal>		[1..1]		92

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalEligibleBalance/QuantityChoice/OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount) is removed.

5.53.2 SignedQuantity

XML Tag: SgndQty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Signed quantity of security.

The **SgndQty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "SignedQuantityFormat10__1" on page 124 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[1..1]		125
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		125

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalEligibleBalance/QuantityChoice/SignedQuantity](#)
 - **Market Practice Usage Rule:**
As defined in message.

5.54 RejectedReason58Choice__1

Definition: Choice between a standard code and proprietary code to specify the reason why the instruction or cancellation request has a rejected status.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		112
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		112

Used in element(s)

["ReasonCode" on page 114](#)

5.54.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rejection reason specified as a code.

Datatype: ["RejectionReason86Code" on page 207](#)

5.54.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rejection reason specified as a proprietary code.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["GenericIdentification30__1" on page 65](#) for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		65
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]	⚠	66
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]	⚠	67

5.55 RejectedStatus58Choice__1

Definition: Choice between a reason and no reason for the general meeting instruction processing rejected status.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬡ Ignored - ⬡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
 📌 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason	<NoSpcfdRsn>	{Or	[1..1]		113
	Reason	<Rsn>	Or}	[1..*]		113

Used in element(s)

"Rejected" on page 83

5.55.1 NoSpecifiedReason

XML Tag: NoSpcfdRsn

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 196

5.55.2 Reason

XML Tag: Rsn

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason why the meeting instruction message or the individual meeting instruction is rejected.

The **Rsn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "RejectedStatusReason57__1" on page 114 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬡ Ignored - ⬡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
 📌 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ReasonCode	<RsnCd>		[1..1]		114
	AdditionalReasonInformation	<AddtlRsnInf>		[0..1]	⚠	114

5.56 RejectedStatusReason57__1

Definition: Reason for a rejected instruction status.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ReasonCode	<RsnCd>		[1..1]		114
	AdditionalReasonInformation	<AddtlRsnInf>		[0..1]	⚠	114

Rules

R20 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

"Reason" on page 113

5.56.1 ReasonCode

XML Tag: RsnCd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the rejected status.

The **RsnCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "RejectedReason58Choice__1" on page 112 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		112
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		112

5.56.2 AdditionalReasonInformation

XML Tag: AddtlRsnInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the rejection status.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINMax210Text" on page 224

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionInstructionDetails/InstructionStatus/Rejected/Reason/AdditionalReasonInformation](#)

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINMax210Text](#) on page 224

5.57 ReturnedReason2Choice__1

Definition: Choice between a standard code and proprietary code to specify the reason why the instruction or cancellation request has a returned status.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		115
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		115

Used in element(s)

"ReasonCode" on page 117

5.57.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Returned reason specified as a code.

Datatype: ["ReturnedStatus1Code"](#) on page 227

5.57.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Returned reason specified as a proprietary code.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["GenericIdentification30__1"](#) on page 65 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		65
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		66
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		67

5.58 ReturnedStatus2Choice__1

Definition: Choice between a reason and no reason for the corporate action instruction processing returned status.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - 💡 Ignored - 💡 Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason	<NoSpcfdRsn>	{Or	[1..1]		116
	Reason	<Rsn>	Or}	[1..*]		116

Used in element(s)

"Returned" on page 85

5.58.1 NoSpecifiedReason

XML Tag: NoSpcfdRsn

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 196

5.58.2 Reason

XML Tag: Rsn

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason why the meeting instruction message or the individual meeting instruction is returned.

The **Rsn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ReturnedStatusReason2__1" on page 116 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - 💡 Ignored - 💡 Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ReasonCode	<RsnCd>		[1..1]		117
	AdditionalReasonInformation	<AddtlRsnInf>		[0..1]		117

5.59 ReturnedStatusReason2__1

Definition: Reason for a returned instruction status.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - 💡 Ignored - 💡 Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ReasonCode	<RsnCd>		[1..1]		117
	AdditionalReasonInformation	<AddtlRsnInf>		[0..1]		117

Rules

R24 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

"Reason" on page 116

5.59.1 ReasonCode

XML Tag: RsnCd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the returned status.

The **RsnCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ReturnedReason2Choice__1" on page 115 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		115
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		115

5.59.2 AdditionalReasonInformation

XML Tag: AddtlRsnInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the returned status.

Datatype: "Max210Text" on page 194

5.60 SafekeepingPlaceFormat42Choice__1

Definition: Choice of formats for a place of safekeeping.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>	{Or	[1..1]		118
	Country	<Ctry>	Or	[1..1]		118
	DigitalLedgerIdentification	<DgtlLdgrId>	Or	[1..1]		118
	TypeAndIdentification	<TpAndId>	Or	[1..1]		118
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		119

Used in element(s)

["SafekeepingPlace" on page 13](#)

5.60.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText6__1"](#) on page 120 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - 🔹 Ignored - 🔹 Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType	<SfkpgPlcTp>		[1..1]		120
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]	⚠️	120

5.60.2 Country

XML Tag: Ctry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a country code.

Datatype: ["CountryCode" on page 186](#)

5.60.3 DigitalLedgerIdentification

XML Tag: DgtlLdgrId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a Digital Ledger Identifier. It identifies a digital ledger or distributed ledger system (for example, blockchain or similar platforms).

Datatype: ["DTI2024Identifier" on page 186](#)

5.60.4 TypeAndIdentification

XML Tag: TpAndId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a type and identification.

The **TpAndId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndIdentification1](#)" on page 119 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType	<SfkpgPlcTp>		[1..1]		119
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		120

5.60.5 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a propriety identification scheme.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GenericIdentification78__1](#)" on page 70 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		71
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]	⚠	71

5.61 SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndIdentification1

Definition: Identification of the type of place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a BIC.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType	<SfkpgPlcTp>		[1..1]		119
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		120

Used in element(s)

"[TypeAndIdentification](#)" on page 118

5.61.1 SafekeepingPlaceType

XML Tag: SfkpgPlcTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping as a code.

Datatype: ["SafekeepingPlace1Code" on page 228](#)

5.61.2 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping.

Datatype: ["AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 135](#)

5.62 SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText6__1

Definition: Identification of the place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType	<SfkpgPlcTp>		[1..1]		120
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		120

Used in element(s)

["Identification" on page 118](#)

5.62.1 SafekeepingPlaceType

XML Tag: SfkpgPlcTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping as a code.

Datatype: ["SafekeepingPlace2Code" on page 228](#)

5.62.2 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the place of safekeeping.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax30Text" on page 225](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/SafekeepingPlace/Identification/Identification](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax30Text on page 225](#)

5.63 SecurityIdentification19__1

Definition: Identification of a security.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ISIN	<ISIN>		[0..1]		122
	OtherIdentification	<OthrId>		[0..*]	 R[0..1]	122
	Description	<Desc>		[0..1]	 	123

Rules

R12 DescriptionPresenceRule ✓

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00192
- *Error Text:* At least one identification must be present.

R13 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule ✓

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00193
- *Error Text:* At least one identification must be present.

R14 ISINPresenceRule ✓

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00194
- *Error Text:* At least one identification must be present.

R15 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

Error handling: Undefined

R16 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

"UnderlyingSecurity" on page 30

5.63.1 ISIN

XML Tag: ISIN

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

Datatype: "ISINOct2015Identifier" on page 192

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/UnderlyingSecurity/ISIN) is removed.

5.63.2 OtherIdentification

XML Tag: OthrId

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of a security by proprietary or domestic identification scheme.

The **OthrId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "OtherIdentification1__1" on page 92 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		92
	Suffix	<Sfx>		[0..1]		93
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		93

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/UnderlyingSecurity/OtherIdentification
This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/UnderlyingSecurity/OtherIdentification

– **Market Practice Implementation Rule:**

CUSIP is used at DTCC.

5.63.3 Description

XML Tag: Desc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Textual description of a security instrument.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 224

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/UnderlyingSecurity/Description) is removed.
- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/UnderlyingSecurity/Description

Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax140Text on page 224](#)

5.64 SettlementTypeAndIdentification25__1

Definition: Overall process covering the trade and settlement transactions of financial instruments.

⊗ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Payment	<Pmt>		[1..1]		123
	TransactionIdentification	<TxId>		[1..1]	⚠	123
	SettlementDate	<SttImDt>		[0..1]		124

Used in element(s)

["PendingTransactions" on page 96](#)

5.64.1 Payment

XML Tag: Pmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies how the transaction is to be settled.

Datatype: "DeliveryReceiptType2Code" on page 188

5.64.2 TransactionIdentification

XML Tag: TxId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference of the transaction.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 224](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/PendingDeliveryBalance/PendingTransactions/TransactionIdentification](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax16Text on page 224](#)
- on [seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/PendingReceiptBalance/PendingTransactions/TransactionIdentification](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax16Text on page 224](#)

5.64.3 SettlementDate

XML Tag: SttlmDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the intended settlement date.

The **SttlmDt** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 37](#) for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		37
	DateTime	<DtTm>	Or}	[1..1]		38

5.65 SignedQuantityFormat10__1

Definition: Signed quantity of security formats.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[1..1]		125
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		125

Used in element(s)

["Balance" on page 96](#), ["BlockedBalance" on page 22](#), ["BorrowedBalance" on page 23](#), ["CollateralInBalance" on page 23](#), ["CollateralOutBalance" on page 24](#), ["EligibleBalance" on page 16](#), ["InTransshipmentBalance" on page 27](#), ["NotEligibleBalance" on page 16](#), ["ObligatedBalance" on](#)

page 28, "OnLoanBalance" on page 24, "OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance" on page 78, "OptionCancelledInstructionBalance" on page 79, "OptionPendingInstructionBalance" on page 79, "OptionProtectInstructionBalance" on page 80, "OptionRejectedInstructionBalance" on page 80, "OptionReturnedInstructedBalance" on page 80, "OutForRegistrationBalance" on page 25, "RegisteredBalance" on page 27, "SettlementPositionBalance" on page 25, "SignedQuantity" on page 111, "StreetPositionBalance" on page 26, "TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance" on page 73, "TotalCancelledInstructionBalance" on page 74, "TotalPendingInstructionBalance" on page 74, "TotalProtectInstructionBalance" on page 75, "TotalRejectedInstructionBalance" on page 74, "TradeDatePositionBalance" on page 26

5.65.1 ShortLongPosition

XML Tag: ShrtLngPos

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sign of the quantity of security.

Datatype: "ShortLong1Code" on page 229

5.65.2 Quantity

XML Tag: Qty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of security.

The **Qty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice__1" on page 50 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unit	<Unit>	{Or	[1..1]	⚠	50
	FaceAmount	<FaceAmt>	Or	[1..1]	⚠	54
	AmortisedValue	<AmtsdVal>	Or	[1..1]	🚫 ⚠	58
	DigitalTokenUnit	<DgtlTknUnit>	Or}	[1..1]	🚫	62

5.66 SignedQuantityFormat11__1

Definition: Signed quantity of security formats.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortLongPosition	<ShrtLngPos>		[1..1]	⚠	126
	QuantityChoice	<QtyChc>		[1..1]		126

Used in element(s)"Balance" on page 15

5.66.1 ShortLongPosition

XML Tag: ShrtLngPos*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Sign of the quantity of security.*Datatype:* "ShortLong1Code" on page 229**Usage Guideline details**

- on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/UninstructedBalance/Balance/ShortLongPosition
 - **Market Practice Implementation Rule:**
Used as defined in message.

5.66.2 QuantityChoice

XML Tag: QtyChc*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Choice between different quantity of security formats.

The **QtyChc** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Quantity48Choice__1" on page 108 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Quantity	<Qty>	{Or	[1..1]		108
	ProprietaryQuantity	<PrtryQty>	Or}	[1..1]		109

5.67 Statement72__1

Definition: General characteristics related to a statement which reports information.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	StatementType	<StmtTp>		[1..1]		127
	ReportingType	<RptgTp>		[1..1]		127
	StatementIdentification	<StmtId>		[1..1]		128

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InstructionAggregationPeriod	<InstrAggtnPrd>		[0..1]		128
	ReportNumber	<RptNb>		[0..1]		128
	StatementDateTime	<StmntDtTm>		[1..1]		129
	Frequency	<Frqcy>		[1..1]		129
	UpdateType	<UpdTp>		[1..1]		129
	ActivityIndicator	<ActvtyInd>		[1..1]		130
	NotificationDeadlinePeriod	<NtfctnDdlnPrd>		[0..1]		130

Used in element(s)

"StatementGeneralDetails" on page 9

5.67.1 StatementType

XML Tag: StmtTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the statement is a balance only notification or if it includes missing instructions only or all instructions.

Datatype: "CorporateActionStatementType2Code" on page 185

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.042.001.13/StatementGeneralDetails/StatementType](#)
 - **Market Practice Implementation Rule:**

Always use ALLL - Statement contains all instructions.

5.67.2 ReportingType

XML Tag: RptgTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the statement report on account holdings for corporate action events is for single account/multiple events or multiple accounts/single event.

Datatype: "CorporateActionStatementReportingType1Code" on page 184

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.042.001.13/StatementGeneralDetails/ReportingType](#)
 - **Market Practice Implementation Rule:**

Always use MAS - MultipleAccounts

5.67.3 StatementIdentification

XML Tag: StmtId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference of the statement.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 224

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.042.001.13/StatementGeneralDetails/StatementIdentification

Type changed to: RestrictedFINXMax16Text on page 224

- on seev.042.001.13/StatementGeneralDetails/StatementIdentification

– **Market Practice Usage Rule:**

Will use Corporate Action Identifier (CAID)

5.67.4 InstructionAggregationPeriod

XML Tag: InstrAggtnPrd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the period of instruction details within the statement.

The **InstrAggtnPrd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DatePeriod2" on page 44 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDate	<FrDt>		[1..1]		44
	ToDate	<ToDt>		[1..1]		44

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.042.001.13/StatementGeneralDetails/InstructionAggregationPeriod) is removed.

5.67.5 ReportNumber

XML Tag: RptNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the statement.

Datatype: "Max5NumericText" on page 196

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.042.001.13/StatementGeneralDetails/ReportNumber) is removed.

5.67.6 StatementDateTime

XML Tag: StmtDtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the statement.

The **StmtDtTm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 37 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		37
	DateTime	<DtTm>	Or}	[1..1]		38

5.67.7 Frequency

XML Tag: Frqcy

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Frequency of the statement.

The **Frqcy** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Frequency25Choice__1](#)" on page 64 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		64
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		64

5.67.8 UpdateType

XML Tag: UpdTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.

The **UpdTp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[UpdateType15Choice__1](#)" on page 132 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		132
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		132

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.042.001.13/StatementGeneralDetails/UpdateType](#)

- **Market Practice Implementation Rule:**

Always use COMP - Complete.

5.67.9 ActivityIndicator

XML Tag: ActvtyInd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

Datatype: ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 231

Usage Guideline details

- on [seev.042.001.13/StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator](#)

- **Market Practice Implementation Rule:**

Set to Y when new elections were made since last CAST message.

- on [seev.042.001.13/StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator](#)

Comment:

For Reorg Instructions, Set to Y when new elections were made since last CAST message. For Reorg Instructions, the indicator could be N if on the message begin date there is no activity or if the Actual Expiration is (-3 until Expiration Date)

5.67.10 NotificationDeadlinePeriod

XML Tag: NtfctnDdlnPrd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which identification deadline has been set.

The **NtfctnDdlnPrd** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice"](#) on page 43 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		43
	DateTime	<DtTm>	Or}	[1..1]		43

Usage Guideline details

- on seev.042.001.13/StatementGeneralDetails/NotificationDeadlinePeriod

- Market Practice Implementation Rule:

Technically is a cutoff window. In the case there are multiple cut off the widest will be used.

- on seev.042.001.13/StatementGeneralDetails/NotificationDeadlinePeriod

Comment:

Please see CAST Dictionary for "From" and "To" Date logic used for each Reorganization event. Generally, the "from" date will be the earliest possible applicable date including Early options. The "to" date will be the latest possible date including Actual Cover Protect dates if applicable. CD Early Redemptions and Puts with Survivor options will not have a deadline period. For Ongoing Conversions and Warrant Exercise events, the instruction date will be used for the notification period.

For Distribution events will be the cutoff window. In the case there are multiple cut off the widest will be used.

5.68 SupplementaryData1

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PlaceAndName	<PlcAndNm>		[0..1]	🚫	132
	Envelope	<Envlp>		[1..1]		132

Rules

R5 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

"SupplementaryData" on page 10, "SupplementaryData" on page 31

5.68.1 PlaceAndName

XML Tag: PlcAndNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 195

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.042.001.13/SupplementaryData/PlaceAndName) is removed.

5.68.2 Envelope

XML Tag: Envlp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

5.69 UpdateType15Choice__1

Definition: Choice of format for the update information.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		132
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		132

Used in element(s)

"UpdateType" on page 129

5.69.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.

Datatype: "StatementUpdateType1Code" on page 230

5.69.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericIdentification30__1" on page 65 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		65
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		66
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		67

Usage Guideline details

- This element(seev.042.001.13/StatementGeneralDetails/UpdateType/Proprietary) is removed.

6 Message Datatypes

Note The following chapter identifies the datatypes that are used in the message.

6.1 ActiveCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

Rules

R18 ActiveCurrency ✓

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00005
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code

Used in attribute(s)

["RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 222](#)

Restricts

["ParentCurrencyCode" on page 196](#)

6.2 AmountPriceType1Code

Definition: Specifies the amount price type.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

Used in element(s)

["AmountPriceType" on page 14](#)

Restricts

["AmountPriceTypeCode" on page 135](#)

6.3 AmountPriceTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the amount price type.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

Is restricted by

["AmountPriceType1Code" on page 134](#)

6.4 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Rules**R4 AnyBIC ✓**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00008
- *Error Text:* Invalid BIC.

Used in element(s)

["AnyBIC" on page 95](#), ["Identification" on page 120](#)

6.5 CancelledStatusReason6Code

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the cancellation of the associated transaction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANO	CancelledByOther	Transaction is cancelled by a party other than the instructing party, for example, a market infrastructure such as a stock exchange.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Instruction has been cancelled by the agent due to an event deadline extension.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 17

Restricts

"CancelledStatusReasonV2Code" on page 136

6.6 CancelledStatusReasonV2Code

Definition: See narrative field for reason.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
BYIY	CancelledDueToBuyIn	Instruction has been cancelled because a buy-in has been initiated.
CANH	CancelledByHub	Transaction is cancelled by the hub.
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANO	CancelledByOther	Transaction is cancelled by a party other than the instructing party, for example, a market infrastructure such as a stock exchange.
CANP	CancelledByInstructingParty	Transaction is cancelled by the instructing party.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CANT	CancelledDueToTransformation	Original transaction has been cancelled and replaced due to a corporate action.
CANZ	CancelledSplitPartialSettlement	Original transaction has been cancelled and replaced to allow a partial or split settlement.
CNCL	CancelledByClient	Transaction is cancelled by the client.

Code	Name	Definition
CNIN	CancelledByIntermediary	Transaction is cancelled by the intermediary.
CNTA	CancelledByTransferAgent	Transaction is cancelled by the transfer agent.
CORP	CancelledDueToCorporateAction	Transaction has been cancelled due to a corporate action.
CREG	CancelledByIssuerRegistrar	Transaction has been cancelled by the issuer/registrar.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Instruction has been cancelled by the agent due to an event deadline extension.
CTHP	CancelledByThirdParty	Instruction is cancelled by a Third party.
CXLR	EndOfLife	Transaction is rejected by the executing party, the rejection is final therefore the order is cancelled in the system.
NARR	NarrativeReason	See narrative field for reason.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
SCEX	SecuritiesNoLongerEligible	Transaction has been cancelled; the security no longer exists or is no longer eligible on the market instructed. For corporate action related cancellation, CORP should be used.

Is restricted by

"CancelledStatusReason6Code" on page 136

6.7 CorporateActionEventType40Code

Definition: Specifies the corporate action event type.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(see v.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralIn-

Code	Name	Definition
		formation/EventType/Code/Accumulation) is removed.
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/ActiveTradingStatus) is removed.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Attachment) is removed.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/RepurchaseOffer Synonym (DTCC): Tender Offer • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBal-

Code	Name	Definition
		ance/GeneralInformation/Event-Type/Code/RepurchaseOffer Comment: BIDS if Issuer
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/BonusIssue) is removed.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/PutRedemption Synonym (DTCC): Put Survivor Options • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/PutRedemption Synonym (DTCC): Partial Mandatory Put with Right to Retain • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/PutRedemption Synonym (DTCC): Put Mortgage Backed

Code	Name	Definition
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/Event-Type/Code/Bankruptcy Synonym (DTCC): Plan of Reorganization
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code - on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/Event-Type/Code/CapitalDistribution Synonym (DTCC): Return of Capital - on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/Event-Type/Code/CapitalDistribution Comment: Distribution of cash resulting from the sale of a capital asset or securities, or any other transaction unrelated to retained earnings. Security holders may have to adjust the 'cost basis' of their holding to account for the payment.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.

Code	Name	Definition
		Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/Event-Type/Code/CapitalGainsDistribution Synonym (DTCC): Capital Gains Distribution • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/Event-Type/Code/CapitalGainsDistribution Comment: Distribution of cash that the issuer has determined will be declared as income financed from capital gains and not ordinary income.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/Event-Type/Code/Capitalisation Synonym (DTCC): Principal
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/Corporate-

Code	Name	Definition
		ActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/NonUSTEFRADCertification) is removed.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Change) is removed.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/ClassActionProposedSettlement) is removed.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Consent Synonym (DTCC): Consent
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into

Code	Name	Definition
		another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/CompanyOption) is removed.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions). Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/CreditEvent) is removed.
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Gener-

Code	Name	Definition
		allInformation/EventType/Code/DecreaseInValue) is removed.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Detachment) is removed.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/BondDefault) is removed.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/TradingStatusDelisted) is removed.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore,

Code	Name	Definition
		not every holder is affected in the same way. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Drawing) is removed.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales) is removed.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/DividendReinvestment Synonym (DTCC): Cash Dividend (DRIP Issuer) • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/DividendReinvestment

Code	Name	Definition
		Synonym (DTCC): Special Dividend (DRIP Issuer) - on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/Event-Type/Code/DividendReinvestment Synonym (DTCC): Automatic Dividend Reinvestment - on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/Event-Type/Code/DividendReinvestment Comment: Automatic Dividend Reinvestment: mandatory event for which the dividend payment is paid only in additional shares of the same security. This event type will predominantly be used for US securities and differs from the Dividend Reinvestment option (a voluntary portion of the event that applies to non-US securities). "DRIP" also appears as an option under relevant events. Cash Dividend (DRIP Issuer): Cash dividend payment to shareholders where the issuer offers a dividend reinvestment program that is not processed by DTC. Special Dividend (DRIP Issuer): cash payment to shareholders that represents an extra or non-regular payment. Sub event type DRIP Issuer identifies an event where the issuer offers a dividend reinvestment program that is not processed by DTC.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code This code(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/Corporate-

Code	Name	Definition
		ActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Disclosure) is removed.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/DutchAuction Synonym (DTCC): Dutch Auction
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to holders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Holder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currencies. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/CashDividend – Market Practice Implementation Rules: Used when the event type is Cash Dividend with no sub event type, or sub event types DTC DRIP (DTC announcement dividend reinvestment and opt out, or special dividend event type. When event type is special dividend, DividendType:SPEC code must be used in core schema. • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/CashDividend

Code	Name	Definition
		Synonym (DTCC): Special Dividend • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/Event-Type/Code/CashDividend Synonym (DTCC): Cash Dividend • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/Event-Type/Code/CashDividend Comment: Cash Dividend: distribution of cash to shareholders, paid by the issuer, usually based upon current earnings and/or accumulated profits as declared by the board of directors. Special Dividend: cash payment to shareholders that represents an extra or non-regular payment.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to holders with a choice of benefit to receive additional securities or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/Event-Type/Code/DividendOption Synonym (DTCC): Dividend With Option • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/Event-Type/Code/DividendOption Comment: Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with the choice of payment method. The share-

Code	Name	Definition
		holder has the option to choose the form of payment (e.g. securities, cash, or both).
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/ScripDividend) is removed.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/StockDividend Synonym (DTCC): Stock Dividend • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/StockDividend Comment: Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of shares of stock of the same security.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation". Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBal-

Code	Name	Definition
		ance/GeneralInformation/Event-Type/Code/Exchange Synonym (DTCC): Exchange Offer
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/MaturityExtension) is removed.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue). Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/Event-Type/Code/WarrantExercise Synonym (DTCC): Warrant Exercise
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.

Code	Name	Definition
		Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/IncreaseInValue) is removed.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/InterestPayment – Market Practice Usage Rule: Identifies interest event type. Interest and Principal event types are announced as separate events. • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/InterestPayment Synonym (DTCC): Interest • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/InterestPayment Comment: Payment of an obligation that the issuer agrees to make to holders of an interest-bearing security. Usually, the payment is made in cash and on a scheduled basis.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.

Code	Name	Definition
		Usage Guideline restrictions for this code - on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/LiquidationDividend Synonym (DTCC): Liquidation - on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/LiquidationDividend Comment: Company reports its intentions to dismantle its business, paying off debts in order of priority and distributing the remaining assets in cash and/or securities to the owners of the securities. The payment of proceeds may require the presentation of securities.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code This code(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/FullCall) is removed.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBal-

Code	Name	Definition
		ance/GeneralInformation/Event-Type/Code/Merger Synonym (DTCC): Merger
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/Event-Type/Code/NonOfficialOffer Synonym (DTCC): Tender Offer (Mini) • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/Event-Type/Code/NonOfficialOffer Comment: Identifies a tender offer event presented by a third party to shareholders of the target company, in which the conditions of the offer (e.g., quantity sought) are less than the requirements established by market regulators. As such, regulatory approval is not required.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/Event-Type/Code/OddLotSalePurchase

Code	Name	Definition
		Synonym: Odd Lot Offer
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/Event-Type/Code/OtherEvent – Market Practice Usage Rule: Identifies DTCC events that do not have ISO equivalent definition. Additional identifiers in the message will provide a one to one mapping for the DTCC event. Complete mapping matrix is available in DTCC Events Dictionary. Unknown event type will be created for the announcement not recognised by the validation service. • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/Event-Type/Code/OtherEvent Synonym (DTCC): Distribution
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralIn-

Code	Name	Definition
		formation/EventType/Code/Pari-Passu) is removed.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/Corporate-ActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction) is removed.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/Corporate-ActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Prefunding) is removed.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/Corporate-ActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/PayInKind) is removed.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.

Code	Name	Definition
		Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/PlaceOfIncorporation) is removed.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/InstalmentCall) is removed.
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/PartialRedemption-WithPoolFactorReduction Synonym (DTCC): Principal • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/PartialRedemption-WithPoolFactorReduction Comment: Cash payment that represents a reduction of the principal in the security.
PRI0	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities avail-

Code	Name	Definition
		able, priority is given to existing shareholders. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/PriorityIssue) is removed.
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/FinalMaturity Comment: For CD Early Redemptions
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Redenomination) is removed.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.

Code	Name	Definition
		Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Remar-ketingAgreement) is removed.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Inter-mediateSecuritiesDistribution) is removed.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/Event-Type/Code/RightsIssue Synonym (DTCC): Rights Subscription
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralIn-

Code	Name	Definition
		formation/EventType/Code/Share- sPremiumDividend) is removed.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/SmallestNegotiableUnit) is removed.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/SpinOff Synonym (DTCC): Spin-Off • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/SpinOff Comment: Distribution of subsidiary securities to the shareholders of the parent company without a surrender of securities or payment. A spin-off represents a form of divestiture resulting in an independent company.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.

Code	Name	Definition
		Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/Event-Type/Code/StockSplit Synonym (DTCC): Stock Split • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/Event-Type/Code/StockSplit Comment: Increase in a company's number of outstanding shares of stock without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. The share price is normally reduced. Forward split events are included here.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/Event-Type/Code/ReverseStockSplit Synonym (DTCC): Reverse Stock Split
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralIn-

Code	Name	Definition
		formation/EventType/Code/TradingStatusSuspended) is removed.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Tender Synonym (DTCC): Tender Offer • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Tender Comment: TEND if Offeror
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/TaxReclaim Synonym (DTCC): Tax Refund • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/TaxReclaim Comment: Event that enables DTC to make a withholding tax refund, usually non U.S. dividends.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.

Code	Name	Definition
		Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/Worthless) is removed.
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/EventType/Code/WithholdingTaxReliefCertification) is removed.

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 34

Restricts

"CorporateActionEventTypeV7Code" on page 162

6.8 CorporateActionEventTypeV7Code

Definition: Specifies the corporate action event type.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants

Code	Name	Definition
		and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CMET	CourtMeeting	Announcement of a meeting at a Court.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meet-

Code	Name	Definition
		ing. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CPST	CouponStripping	Coupon stripping is the process whereby interest coupons for future payment dates are separated from the security corpus that entitles the holder to the principal repayment.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing

Code	Name	Definition
		is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecurities-Sales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to holders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Holder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currencies.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to holders with a choice of benefit to receive additional securities or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
ERED	EarlyRedemption	This includes drawing, partial and full call, put. Redemption in part or full before the scheduled final maturity date of a security, subject to the terms and conditions of the issue. Drawing - Securities are redeemed in part by lottery. Partial Call - Securities are redeemed in part by reducing proportionally the outstanding amount of securities.

Code	Name	Definition
		Put - Early redemption of a bond at the election of the bondholder. Full Call - The entire outstanding of a security is redeemed by the issuer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
EXOP	ExchangeOption	Event is an option for the shareholders to exchange their securities for other securities and/or cash. Exchange options are mentioned in the terms and conditions of a security and are valid during the whole lifetime of a security.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
INFO	Information	Information provided by the issuer having no accounting/financial impact on the holder.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.

Code	Name	Definition
MEET	AnnualGeneralMeeting	Meeting Annual general meeting.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
MTNG	SecuritiesHoldersMeeting	Ordinary or annual or extraordinary or special general meeting.
NAME	NameChange	Event is a name change. The issuing company changes its name. The event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OMET	OrdinaryGeneralMeeting	Ordinary general meeting.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.

Code	Name	Definition
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PRII	InterestPaymentWithPrincipal	Event which consists of two components, the decrease of the amortized value of a pool factor security and an interest payment.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
RCLA	Reclassification	Securities related event which reclassifies the distribution in various types of income for US tax withholding purposes.
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
RMRK	Remarketing	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares

Code	Name	Definition
		premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
SUBS	Subscription	Ability for security holders to purchase (additional or new) securities at a certain price, in proportion to their holding.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
XMET	ExtraordinaryGeneralMeeting	Extraordinary or Special General Meeting. Extraordinary or special general meeting.

Is restricted by

"CorporateActionEventType40Code" on page 137

6.9 CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary1Code

Definition: Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CHOS	MandatoryWithOptions	Participation in the corporate action is mandatory and further instructions from the account owner are required, unless a default option has been specified. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/MandatoryVoluntaryEventType/Code/MandatoryWithOptions – Market Practice Usage Rule: Used as defined in message.
MAND	Mandatory	Participation in CA event is mandatory. Further instructions from the account owner are not required. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/MandatoryVoluntaryEventType/Code/Mandatory – Market Practice Usage Rule: Used as defined in message.

Code	Name	Definition
VOLU	Voluntary	Participation in the corporate action is voluntary. If the owner wishes to take part in the event, instructions from the account owner are required. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/GeneralInformation/MandatoryVoluntaryEventType/Code/Voluntary – Market Practice Usage Rule: Used as defined in message.

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 35

Restricts

"CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntaryCode" on page 171

6.10 CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntaryCode

Definition: Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CHOS	MandatoryWithOptions	Participation in the corporate action is mandatory and further instructions from the account owner are required, unless a default option has been specified.
MAND	Mandatory	Participation in CA event is mandatory. Further instructions from the account owner are not required.
VOLU	Voluntary	Participation in the corporate action is voluntary. If the owner wishes to take part in the event, instructions from the account owner are required.

Is restricted by

"CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary1Code" on page 169

6.11 CorporateActionOption11Code

Definition: Specifies the type of corporate action options.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionType/Code/Abstain Comment: Holder to abstain from voting on the proposal.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia). Usage Guideline restrictions for this code This code(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionType/Code/BonusSharePlan) is removed.
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionType/Code/BuyUp Comment:

Code	Name	Definition
		Holder to purchase additional securities.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code - on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionType/Code/CashAndSecurity Synonym (DTCC): Cash and Securities - on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionType/Code/CashAndSecurity Comment: Holder to receive a combination of cash and securities.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code - on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionType/Code/Cash Synonym (DTCC): Foreign Tax Favourable - on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionType/Code/Cash Synonym (DTCC): Foreign Currency Payment Unfavourable

Code	Name	Definition
		• on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionType/Code/Cash Synonym (DTCC): Foreign Tax Exempt • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionType/Code/Cash Synonym (DTCC): Cash • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionType/Code/Cash Synonym (DTCC): Foreign Currency Payment Favourable • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionType/Code/Cash Synonym (DTCC): Foreign Tax Unfavourable • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionType/Code/Cash Synonym (DTCC): Foreign Currency Payment Exempt • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionType/Code/Cash Synonym (DTCC): Foreign Currency Payment

Code	Name	Definition
		• on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionType/Code/Cash Comment: Cash: holder to receive cash. Foreign Tax Un-favourable/Favourable/Exempt: DTC only option. The event and security are eligible for Foreign Tax Relief service at DTC. Option to select Un-favourable/Favourable/Exempt respectively for this service. Foreign Currency Payment: DTC only option. The event and security are eligible for Foreign Currency Payment service at DTC. Participant will receive their distribution in the foreign currency instructed. Foreign Currency Payment Un-favourable/Favourable/Exempt: The event and security are eligible for Foreign Currency Payment service at DTC. Participant will receive their distribution in the foreign currency and the tax withholding on that distribution will be subject to Un-favourable/Favourable/Exempt tax withholding respectively.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionType/Code/ConsentAndExchange Comment: Holder to submit securities for exchange in addition to voting to approve the proposal.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.

Code	Name	Definition
		Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionType/Code/ConsentDenied Comment: Holder does not approve the proposal
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionType/Code/ConsentGranted Comment: Holder to approve the proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionType/Code/ConsentAndTender Comment: Holder to submit securities for tender in addition to voting to approve the proposal.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.

Code	Name	Definition
		Usage Guideline restrictions for this code on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionType/Code/Exercise Comment: Holder to approve the proposal.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code This code(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionType/Code/Lapse) is removed.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a putable bond. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionType/Code/Retain Comment: Holder to keep/retain their existing security rather than receiving cash or a new security.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.

Code	Name	Definition
		Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionType/Code/NonQualifiedInvestor) is removed.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionType/Code/ProposedRate) is removed.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionType/Code/Other – DTCC Other Option Type Rule: Identifies option type that does not have ISO equivalent. • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionType/Code/Other Synonym (DTCC): Other

Code	Name	Definition
		on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionType/Code/Other Comment: Applies when a specific ISO option code cannot be used.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionType/Code/Oversubscribe Comment: Holder to subscribe to more securities than underlying securities position allows.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code - on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionType/Code/UnknownProceeds Synonym (DTCC): Convert - on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionType/Code/UnknownProceeds Comment:

Code	Name	Definition
		Holder elects to convert security into a new security, cash or combination of cash and securities, without knowledge of the actual outcome.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionType/Code/QualifiedInvestor) is removed.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionType/Code/Security Synonym (DTCC): DRIP Exempt • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionType/Code/Security Synonym (DTCC): DRIP Unfavorable • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionType/Code/Security Synonym (DTCC): Securities • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstruct-

Code	Name	Definition
		edBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionType/Code/Security Synonym (DTCC): DRIP Favorable • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionType/Code/Security Synonym (DTCC): DRIP • on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionType/Code/Security Comment: Securities: holder to receive securities. DRIP: holder to receive additional securities instead of the cash distribution. Option may be declared by the issuer or a service offered by DTC. DRIP Unfavourable: DTC only option. The event or security are eligible for both Dividend Reinvestment and Foreign Tax Services at DTC. Participants will receive additional shares and the tax withholding on those shares will be at unfavourable rate. DRIP Favourable: DTC only option. The event or security are eligible for both Dividend Reinvestment and Foreign Tax Services at DTC. Participants will receive additional shares and the tax withholding on those shares will be at Favourable rate. DRIP Exempt: DTC only option. The event or security are eligible for both Dividend Reinvestment and Foreign Tax Services at DTC. Participants will receive additional shares and the tax withholding on those shares will be at exempt rate.

Code	Name	Definition
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code on seev.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionType/Code/SellEntitlement Comment: Holder to sell their security.

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 36

Restricts

"CorporateActionOptionCode" on page 182

6.12 CorporateActionOptionCode

Definition: Specifies the type of corporate action options offered to the account holder for a corporate action.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
AMGT	VoteAgainstManagement	Vote against management.
BOBD	BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest	Breakdown of beneficial ownership required for withholding tax reclaim event.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.

Code	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CERT	Certification	Certification is provided.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MNGT	VoteWithManagement	Vote with management.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a putable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
PROX	ProxyCard	Issue a proxy card in case of voting.

Code	Name	Definition
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
SPLI	SplitInstruction	Option to give a split instruction, for example, a split voting instruction on a meeting.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.

Is restricted by

"CorporateActionOption11Code" on page 171

6.13 CorporateActionStatementReportingType1Code

Definition: Type of statement reporting on account holdings for corporate action events for example. reporting on multiple accounts or multiple events.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
MASE	MultipleAccounts	The reporting is for a single event and for multiple accounts.
SAME	MultipleEvents	The reporting is for multiple events for a single account. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.042.001.13/StatementGeneralDetails/Reporting-Type/MultipleEvents) is removed.

Used in element(s)

"ReportingType" on page 127

Restricts

"CorporateActionStatementReportingTypeCode" on page 184

6.14 CorporateActionStatementReportingTypeCode

Definition: Type of statement reporting on account holdings for corporate action events eg. reporting on multiple accounts or multiple events.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
MASE	MultipleAccounts	The reporting is for a single event and for multiple accounts.
SAME	MultipleEvents	The reporting is for multiple events for a single account.

Is restricted by

"CorporateActionStatementReportingType1Code" on page 184

6.15 CorporateActionStatementType2Code

Definition: Indicates whether the statement contains missing instructions only or all instructions.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Statement contains all instructions.
BALI	BalanceInformation	Balance information with instruction details.
BALO	BalanceOnlyNotification	Balance information with no instruction details provided. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.042.001.13/StatementGeneralDetails/Statement-Type/BalanceOnlyNotification) is removed.
MISS	Missing	Statement contains missing instructions. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.042.001.13/StatementGeneralDetails/Statement-Type/Missing) is removed.

Used in element(s)

"StatementType" on page 127

Restricts

"CorporateActionStatementTypeCode" on page 185

6.16 CorporateActionStatementTypeCode

Definition: Indicates whether the statement contains missing instructions only or all instructions.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Statement contains all instructions.
BALI	BalanceInformation	Balance information with instruction details.
BALO	BalanceOnlyNotification	Balance information with no instruction details provided.
MISS	Missing	Statement contains missing instructions.

Is restricted by

["CorporateActionStatementType2Code" on page 185](#)

6.17 CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

Rules

R10 Country ✓

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00004
- *Error Text:* Invalid Country Code.

Used in element(s)

["Country" on page 118](#)

6.18 DTI2024Identifier

Definition: The Digital Token Identifier (DTI) is an 8 character code assigned to fungible digital assets which uses distributed ledger technology for its issuance, storage, exchange, record of ownership or transaction validation and is not a currency (ISO 4217) as described in ISO 24165 - DTI. A check character, using the same character set as the base number, shall be calculated and added.

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern [1-9B-DF-HJ-NP-TV-XZ][0-9B-DF-HJ-NP-TV-XZ]{8,8}

Used in element(s)

["DigitalLedgerIdentification" on page 118](#)

6.19 DateType7Code

Definition: Type of date.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 39](#)

Restricts

["DateTypeCode" on page 187](#)

6.20 DateType8Code

Definition: Specifies the type of dates.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 38](#)

Restricts

["DateTypeCode" on page 187](#)

6.21 DateTypeCode

Definition: Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
MEET	BlockingTillMeetingDate	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the meeting date.
MKDT	BlockingTillMarketDeadline	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the market deadline of the option.
NARR	NarrativeUnblockingDate	Refer to additional information element for the date until when the securities are blocked.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".
OPEN	Open	Open-dated, which indicates that the date has not been established.
PAYD	BlockingTillPaymentDate	Unblocking will occur on payment date of the option.
PPYD	BlockingTillPremiumPaymentDate	Unblocking will occur on payment date of the premium.
PWAL	BlockingTillEndOfElectionPeriod	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the end of the election period of the option.
RDDT	BlockingTillResponseDeadline	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the account servicer deadline for the option.
RDTE	BlockingTillRecordDate	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the record date of the event.
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
VARI	Various	Partial trades have occurred over a period of two or more days.

Is restricted by

"DateType7Code" on page 187, "DateType8Code" on page 187

6.22 DeliveryReceiptType2Code

Definition: Specifies how the transaction is to be settled.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, that is, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.

Used in element(s)

"Payment" on page 123

Restricts

["DeliveryReceiptTypeCode" on page 189](#)

6.23 DeliveryReceiptTypeCode

Definition: Specifies how the transaction is to be settled.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, that is, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.

Is restricted by

["DeliveryReceiptType2Code" on page 188](#)

6.24 EventFrequency4Code

Definition: Specifies the regularity of an event.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.042.001.13/StatementGeneralDetails/Frequency/Code/Adhoc) is removed.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.042.001.13/StatementGeneralDetails/Frequency/Code/Monthly) is removed.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.

Code	Name	Definition
		Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.042.001.13/StatementGeneralDetails/Frequency/Code/Weekly) is removed.
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code(seev.042.001.13/StatementGeneralDetails/Frequency/Code/Annual) is removed.

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 64

Restricts

"EventFrequencyCode" on page 190

6.25 EventFrequencyCode

Definition: Specifies the regularity of an event.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
CLOS	Closed	Event cannot take place, because, for example, the fund is closed.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
FOMN	EveryFourMonths	Event takes place every four months or three times a year.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
NONE	None	Event does not take place.
ONDE	OnDemand	Event takes place on demand.
OTHR	Other	Unspecified frequency of event.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.

Code	Name	Definition
QUTR	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
TOMN	EveryTwoMonths	Event takes place every two months.
TOWK	EveryTwoWeeks	Event takes place every two weeks.
TWMN	TwiceAMonth	Event takes place two times a month.
TYEA	EveryTwoYears	Event takes place every two years.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.

Is restricted by

["EventFrequency4Code" on page 189](#)

6.26 Exact3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [0-9]{3}

Used in element(s)

["OptionNumber" on page 77](#)

6.27 Exact4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [a-zA-Z0-9]{4}

Used in element(s)

["Identification" on page 65](#), ["QuantityType" on page 105](#), ["QuantityType" on page 107](#)

6.28 ExternalFinancialInstrument-IdentificationType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial instrument identification type scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 72

Restricts

"ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode" on page 192

6.29 ExternalFinancialInstrument-IdentificationTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the external financial instrument identification type scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code" on page 191

6.30 ISINOct2015Identifier

Definition: The International Securities Identification Number is a code allocated to financial instruments as well as referential instruments, as described in the ISO 6166 standard, associated with the minimum descriptive data. The ISIN consists of a prefix using the alpha-2 country codes or reserved codes specified in ISO 3166 or other prefixes as may be determined by the Registration Authority for the ISO 6166 standard, a nine characters (alphanumeric) basic code and a check digit.

Note: this identifier also supports the new version of the standard, which was published in 2021 (ISO 6166:2021) as there is no update in the pattern.

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{9,9}[0-9]{1,1}

Used in element(s)

"ISIN" on page 122

6.31 ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

Used in element(s)

"CoverProtectDate" on page 89, "Date" on page 37, "FromDate" on page 44, "InstructionDate" on page 88, "ProtectDate" on page 89, "ToDate" on page 44

6.32 ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

Used in element(s)

"DateTime" on page 38, "FromDateTime" on page 45, "ToDateTime" on page 45

6.33 ISOTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar day expressed in either UTC time format (hh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (hh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (hh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: Time

Used in element(s)

"Time" on page 40

6.34 Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	16
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Suffix" on page 93

6.35 Max210Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 210 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	210
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"AdditionalReasonInformation" on page 117

6.36 Max30DecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6 with a maximum of 30 digits and 29 fraction digits.

Type: Quantity

Format

fractionDigits	29
totalDigits	30

Used in element(s)

"DigitalTokenUnit" on page 62

6.37 Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	350
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"PlaceAndName" on page 132

6.38 Max3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,3}
---------	------------

Used in element(s)

"InstructionSequenceNumber" on page 88

6.39 Max4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1
pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,4}

Used in element(s)

"Issuer" on page 66, "Issuer" on page 70, "Issuer" on page 105, "Issuer" on page 107, "SchemeName" on page 67, "SchemeName" on page 70, "SchemeName" on page 106, "SchemeName" on page 107

6.40 Max5NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 5 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [0-9]{1,5}

Used in element(s)

"PageNumber" on page 94, "ReportNumber" on page 128

6.41 NoReasonCode

Definition: Specifies that there is no reason available.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

Used in element(s)

"NoSpecifiedReason" on page 86, "NoSpecifiedReason" on page 18, "NoSpecifiedReason" on page 113, "NoSpecifiedReason" on page 101, "NoSpecifiedReason" on page 98, "NoSpecifiedReason" on page 116

Restricts

"SpecialPurposeCode" on page 230

6.42 ParentCurrencyCode

Definition: Code allocated to a currency, by a maintenance agency, under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds". Valid currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, and consist of three contiguous letters.

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

Is restricted by

"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 134

6.43 PendingCancellationReason5Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the cancellation request has a pending status.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 97

Restricts

"RejectionReasonV3Code" on page 209

6.44 PendingFailingReasonV2Code

Definition: Specifies the reason the transaction/instruction is pending or failing settlement. Settlement on the instructed settlement date is still possible, status is pending. Settlement on the instructed settlement date is no longer possible, status is failing.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ACOP	AccountNotOpen	Account must already be opened in order to process the transfer.
ADDM	AdditionalDocumentationMissing	Additional documents requested missing.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
ADRQ	AdditionalDocumentsRequested	Additional documents have been requested by the transfer agent.
ADS1	AdditionalDocumentsSent1	Additional documents have been sent.
ADS2	AdditionalDocumentsSent2	Upon request of the transfer agent, the intermediary has sent additional documents. The transfer agent has confirmed that all the necessary information is now in place.
AFST	ApplicationFormSent	Application form has been sent to the transfer agent.
AINV	UnderTransferAgentInvestigation	Transfer agent is investigating.
ASTA	AwaitingStatus	At your request, the Intermediary is checking the status of your instruction with the transfer agent.
AUTH	SentToTaxAuthorities	Instruction/event is pending because the reclaim is sent to the tax authorities.

Code	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Financial instruments are delivered, but still awaiting money from counterparty.
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty	Financial instruments have not yet been received from the counterparty (if receive against payment trade), the money has been delivered.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, day-time/real-time versus overnight.
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement in beneficial ownership.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
BOTH	BothInstructionsOnHold	Counterparty's instruction and your instruction are on hold/frozen/ in a preadvice mode.
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.
BUMM	BuyerProtectionMismatch	Counterparty disagreement on the chosen corporate action outturn.
BYIY	BuyInProcedure	Buy-in procedure has started on the market (on your behalf if your instruction is a receipt, by the counterparty if your instruction is a delivery).
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting financial instruments from a corporate action or other procedure, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting.
CANR	CancellationConfirmationRequested	Instruction was in suspense. Suspense period is finished so your cancellation or confirmation of instruction is required.
CDAC	ConditionalDeliveryAwaitingCancellation	Awaiting cancellation of one of the party.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDEL	ConditionalDelivery	Instruction is in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode as it fulfils predefined conditional delivery rules in the market infrastructure platform for conditional delivery.
CDLC	ConditionalDeliveryCancellationPending	Conditional Delivery is still pending awaiting the cancellation from at least another party.
CDLR	ConditionalDeliveryAwaitingRelease	Instruction is in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode. Market infrastructure platform is awaiting release.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.

Code	Name	Definition
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
CHAS	EnquirySent	A chaser/enquiry has been sent.
CINV	UnderClientInvestigation	Client has been informed of a problem and is investigating.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in counterparty's account or counterparty does not hold financial instruments.
CLAT	CounterpartyTooLateForSettlement	Counterparty's instruction was too late for settlement, that is the matching or settlement problems was solved too late.
CLHT	ClearingHouseTrade	Instructed settlement date does not agree with the settlement date on the clearing house trade, that is, a specific type of trade in India.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Financial instruments are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
CONF	AwaitingConfirmation	Awaiting confirmation from the counterparty.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership (form of bankruptcy where a court appointed person - the receiver - manages the affairs of the business).
CSDH	CSDHold	Central securities depository sets the instruction in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode.
CVAL	CSDValidation	Instruction is in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode as it fulfils predefined conditions of a restriction processing type in the market infrastructure platform.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting next settlement cycle.
CYDV	AwaitingCounterpartyDelivery	Counterparty has not sent an instruction to deliver or delivered the shares. Check with counterparty.
CYIN	AwaitingCounterpartyReceipt	Counterparty has not sent an instruction to receive. Check with counterparty.
DENO	UnavailableDeliverableDenominatedQuantity	Quantity instructed does not match the denomination available/deliverable. Physical securities need to be obtained in deliverable denominated quantities.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depository receipts has been refused. The allotment granted by the issuer is exceeded by your transaction.

Code	Name	Definition
DISA	NaturalDisaster	Exceptional closing of all financial institutions due to natural disaster, for example, earthquake.
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedShares	Counterparty has returned or refuses the securities.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFrom-Counterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from counterparty.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
DQCS	DisagreementOnCashAmount	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQUA	QuantityDisagreement	Quantity of financial instruments does not match.
DREM	DeadlineToRegisterMissed	Deadline to register is missed.
DRJC	DocumentsRejected	Documents are rejected by the transfer agent.
ECRD	ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline-Missed	Received after the election to counterparty response market deadline.
ESCA	Escalation	Special follow-up is taking place.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in your account as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
FROZ	SecuritiesFrozenAtCSD	Financial instruments are blocked at the Central Security Depository (CSD) following a corporate event.
FULL	PendingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Pending receipt of beneficiary owner details.
FUTU	AwaitingSettlementDate	Awaiting settlement date. No settlement problems to be reported.
FVER	FinalVerification	Confirmed but finality is to be verified.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed; financial instruments are in global form.
GUAD	GuaranteedDeliveryIndicatorDifference	Guaranteed delivery indicator differs in the counterparty's instruction.
IAAD	StatusReasonInvestigation	Pending reason being investigated.
IINV	UnderInvestigation	Intermediary is investigating the reason why the transfer is pending.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.
INCA	IncomeAdjustementRequired	Financial instruments require income adjustment, for example, dividend or interest.
IPAW	InvalidPaperwork	Required paperwork is invalid, incomplete or missing.
IPED	InstructionPriorToEntitlementDate	Instruction was received prior to entitlement date.

Code	Name	Definition
IPNC	CancelNotPossible	Instruction has been processed and cannot be cancelled.
IPOA	MissingOrInvalidPOA	Missing or invalid power of attorney.
IPOS	InsufficientThresholdPosition	Position is less than required threshold.
IREG	RegistrationDiscrepancy	Invalid registration discrepancy.
ITAX	IncorrectTaxRate	Tax rate provided is incorrect. It falls outside the acceptable values for that investment country.
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction	Awaiting settlement of a purchase to cover failing positions.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Financial instruments are out on loan.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
LIQU	InsufficientCentralBankLiquidity	Central bank liquidity is insufficient.
LPRO	LongerProcessing	Longer processing timeframe for this type of transfer, due to documentation requirements.
MCER	MissingCertification	Awaiting receipt of adequate certification.
MINF	MissingInformation	Information, for example, telephone number, contact person, is missing.
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
MLAT	MoneySecuritiesTooLateForSettlement	Covering money/financial instruments were received too late for completing settlement on a same day basis.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
MTAX	MissingTaxRate	Tax rate is missing.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Confirmation of settlement has not yet been received.
NEWI	NewIssues	Financial instrument is a new issue and not yet available/tradable.
NEXT	NextProcess	Next process is launched. No processing pending problems to be reported.
NMAS	NoMatchingRequired	Instruction has not been matched; matching process is not required.

Code	Name	Definition
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
NPAY	NoPayment	Payment has not been made by issuer.
NPOS	NoRegisteredPosition	Insufficient or no registered position.
NRCP	TransferAgentNonReceipt	Transfer agent claims non-receipt of physical shares.
NSEC	NotDelivered	Financial instruments have not been delivered by the issuer.
NTAX	InconsistentTaxRate	Tax rate is not consistent with the documentation in place.
OBJT	UnderObjection	Financial instruments are stolen, in dispute, under objection etc.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
OVER	NormalProcessingPeriodLapsed	The instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
PATD	PartialDiffer	Disagreement on partial indicator preventing partial settlement.
PCAP	PendingCAP	Payment is pending, and does not settle because the actual use of the risk management limit on the counterpart (bilateral limit) prevents settlement.
PCNF	ConfirmationOfPayment	Prior payment credited to account based contractual income collection agreement has been collected from issuer.
PENR	PendingReceipt	The instruction is pending receipt of securities, for example, from a purchase or loan.
PHCK	PhysicalSecuritiesVerification	Physical financial instruments have been received and are being checked for authenticity.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical. Financial instruments are being delivered.
PRCY	CounterpartyInstructionOnHold	Counterparty's instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
PREA	YourInstructionOnHold	Your instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
PREL	PartiallyReleased	Transaction has been partially released.
PRSY	SystemOnHold	Transaction was put on hold/frozen by the system.
PRXY	ProxyCardDiscrepancy	Invalid Proxy Information.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt was refused because physical financial instruments are not in good order.

Code	Name	Definition
REFU	InstructionRefusedOrNotRecognised	Instruction has been refused or not recognised and is represented automatically.
REGT	CertificatesRejected	Certificates have been lodged with the registrar but rejected due to incomplete documentation or foreign ownership limitation reached.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Financial instruments are blocked due to a corporate action event, realignment, etc.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Stamp duty information is missing.
SETS	SettlementSystemMethodModified	Settlement system/method has been modified at central securities depository to allow settlement.
SNAV	SystemNotAvailable	System is not available. Instruction is sent outside of business hours.
STCD	ConfirmationDiscrepancy	Discrepancy in the settlement confirmation.
STST	StockTransferFormSent	Stock transfer form has been sent to the counterparty to sign and forward to the transfer agent.
TAMM	TradeAmendedInMarket	Trade is being amended in the market.
TAPR	TransferAgentProcessing	Transfer is being processed by transfer agent.
USUA	UsualTransactionTime	Usual transfer agent's processing time-frame.
VLDA	ValidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the event is pending, the tax reclaim is valid for the tax authorities.
WCPA	WrongCounterpartyAccount	Wrong counterparty account details.
WCTF	AwaitingCounterpartyResponse	Allegation has been sent out to counterparty. Waiting for the response.
WTRF	AwaitingTransferAgentStatus	Transfer is being processed by the transfer agent, awaiting status from transfer agent.
XCNF	ExpectedConfirmation	Confirmation is expected from transfer agent.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Insufficient collateral in your account to execute the instruction.

Is restricted by

"PendingReason27Code" on page 203

6.45 PendingReason27Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a pending status.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
DQCS	DisagreementOnCashAmount	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQUA	QuantityDisagreement	Quantity of financial instruments does not match.
FULL	PendingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Pending receipt of beneficiary owner details.
IPAW	InvalidPaperwork	Required paperwork is invalid, incomplete or missing.
IPED	InstructionPriorToEntitlementDate	Instruction was received prior to entitlement date.
ITAX	IncorrectTaxRate	Tax rate provided is incorrect. It falls outside the acceptable values for that investment country.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
MCER	MissingCertification	Awaiting receipt of adequate certification.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
MTAX	MissingTaxRate	Tax rate is missing.
NTAX	InconsistentTaxRate	Tax rate is not consistent with the documentation in place.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
PENR	PendingReceipt	The instruction is pending receipt of securities, for example, from a purchase or loan.
SNAV	SystemNotAvailable	System is not available. Instruction is sent outside of business hours.

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 100

Restricts

"PendingFailingReasonV2Code" on page 197

6.46 Percentage14Rate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7% with 13 fractional digits maximum and 14 total digits.

Type: Rate

Format

fractionDigits	13
totalDigits	14

Used in element(s)

["PriceValue" on page 103](#)

6.47 PriceRateType3Code

Definition: Specifies the type of price rate.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

Used in element(s)

["PercentagePriceType" on page 103](#)

Restricts

["PriceValueTypeCode" on page 206](#)

6.48 PriceValueType10Code

Definition: Specifies the value of a price.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

Used in element(s)

["NotSpecifiedPrice" on page 104](#)

Restricts

"PriceValueTypeCode" on page 206

6.49 PriceValueTypeCode

Definition: Price will not be paid.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
NEGA	NegativeActualAmount	Price must be interpreted as a negative amount of currency per unit or per share.
NILP	NilPayment	Price will not be paid.
OPEN	OpenDated	Price has not been established.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

Code	Name	Definition
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

Is restricted by

["PriceRateType3Code"](#) on page 205, ["PriceValueType10Code"](#) on page 205

6.50 ProtectTransactionType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of protect instruction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
COVP	CoverOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipantTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover on behalf of another participant transaction type.
COVR	CoverProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect transaction type.
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.

Used in element(s)

["ProtectIndicator"](#) on page 88

Restricts

["ReorganisationTransactionTypeCode"](#) on page 221

6.51 RejectionReason86Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction request has a rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.
CANC	OptionCancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.
CERT	IncorrectCertification	Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.
CTCT	MissingContact	Contact information is missing.
DCAN	RejectedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was rejected since the instruction has already been cancelled.

Code	Name	Definition
DPRG	RejectedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request has been rejected because the instruction process is in progress or has been processed.
DQAM	InstructionTypeRejection	Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers.
DQBI	InvalidBidIncrement	Bid price / basis points / percentage increments rejected due to invalid bid increment for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DQBV	InvalidBidValue	Bid price / basis points / percentage falls outside of bid range for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DQCC	CurrencyRejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
DUPL	DuplicateInstruction	Instruction is rejected due to duplicate business message identifier.
EVNM	UnrecognisedIdentification	Unrecognised event number.
FULL	MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	Instruction is irrevocable.
INTV	OptionInactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
INVA	InvalidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.
IPAW	InvalidPaperwork	Required paperwork is invalid, incomplete or missing.
IPED	InstructionPriorToEntitlementDate	Instruction was received prior to entitlement date. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • This code (see v.042.001.13/AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance/Balance/TotalInstructedBalanceDetails/OptionDetails/OptionInstructionDetails/InstructionStatus/Rejected/Reason/ReasonCode/Code/

Code	Name	Definition
		InstructionPriorToEntitlementDate) is removed.
IRDQ	InvalidUseRoundUpQuantity	Instruction is rejected due to invalid use of the additional round up quantity.
LACK	LackofSecurities	Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
NMTY	Mismatch	Mismatch between option number and option type.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
PROI	MissingProtectIdentification	Protect identification is required for cover protect instructions.
PRON	NoProtectPrivilege	No protect privilege for this event.
PROT	MissingProtectDate	Protect date is required for cover protect instructions.
REFT	RefusedByTaxAuthorities	Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.
REJA	RejectedByIssuerAgent	Instruction rejected by the issuer agent.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
SHAR	ShareholderNumberRejection	Unrecognised, missing or invalid share-holder number.
TRTI	MissingTransactionType	Transaction type is missing or invalid for protect or cover protect instructions.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 112](#)

Restricts

["RejectionReasonV3Code" on page 209](#)

6.52 RejectionReasonV3Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ACRU	UnexpectedAccruedInterest	Accrued interest is not applicable for this type of security.

Code	Name	Definition
ADDM	AdditionalDocumentationMissing	Requested additional documentation is missing.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
AGID	NotDefinedAgent	Party is not defined as an agent.
AGIN	InvalidAgent	Invalid agent identification supplied.
ASTM	AgreementStartDate	Agreement start date is missing or invalid.
BACK	MissingBackEndOddLotQuantity	Back end odd lot quantity is missing.
BATC	ProcessingBatchRejection	Unrecognised or invalid processing batch, that is, daytime/real-time while only possible to settle in overnight batch.
BDAY	NotBusinessDay	Date is not a business day for the security market.
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement in beneficial ownership.
BIDI	MissingBidInterval	Bid interval is missing.
BPAR	BusinessPartnerNumberRejection	Unrecognised or invalid business partner number.
BREF	BankReferenceNumberRejection	Unrecognised or invalid bank reference number.
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.
BUMM	BuyerProtectionMismatch	Counterparty disagreement on the chosen corporate action outcome.
BUSE	TypeOfOrderRejection	Unrecognised or invalid type of order.
CADE	TransactionCallDelay	Unrecognised or invalid transaction call delay.
CADI	CalculationDifference	Primarily used when the Notice of Execution received by the buy-side contains fees, gross trade amount, net trade amount, etc., values that differ from the buy-side's calculations. Buy-side may reject the trade if they feel that the difference in calculations is too high.
CAEV	CorporateActionRejection	Corporate action pending on the financial instrument instructed.
CANC	OptionCancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.
CASA	NotIdentifiedCashAccount	Unable to identify cash account.
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
CASY	ImpossibleCashSettlementSystem	Impossible standing arrangements override instruction for the cash settlement system.

Code	Name	Definition
CCIX	ClientCollateralInstructionIdentification	Unrecognised or invalid client collateral instruction identification.
CCTI	ClientCollateralTransactionIdentification	Unrecognised or invalid Client Collateral Transaction Identification.
CERT	IncorrectCertification	Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.
CINL	MissingCashInLieuPrice	Cash in lieu price is missing.
COMC	CommercializationContractRejection	Unrecognised or invalid commercialisation contract.
COND	MissingConditionalTendersAcceptedFlag	Conditional tenders accepted flag is missing.
CONL	ConcentrationLimitExceeded	Concentration limit was exceeded.
CORR	NotIdentifiedCorrespondentBank	Unable to identify correspondent bank.
CPTY	UnknownDealExposure	Deal or exposure is unknown.
CSAC	CompoundSimpleAccrualCalculationRejection	Compound simple accrual calculation is not supported.
CSRT	MissingCashRate	Cash rate is missing.
CTCT	MissingContact	Contact information is missing.
CTRA	ClosingTransactionAmount	Unrecognised or invalid closing closing amount.
DADR	AddressDetailsRejection	Address details are incorrect or cannot be recognised.
DCAN	RejectedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was rejected since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DCBR	DayCountBasis	Day count basis not supported.
DCUS	DeliveringCustodian	Unrecognised or invalid delivering custodian.
DDAT	SettlementDateRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement date.
DDEA	DealPrice	Unrecognised or invalid deal price.
DEAC	EventAlreadyDeactivated	Rejected as the deactivation of the event is already completed.
DEAO	OptionAlreadyDeactivated	Rejected as the deactivation of the option is already completed.
DEPT	ReceivingDeliveringDepository	Unrecognised or invalid depository.
DFLT	MissingDefaultOption	One option must be marked as the default.
DISC	DisagreeWithCallAmount	Party does not agree with the call amount.
DISE	DisagreeWithExposureAmount	Party does not agree with the exposure amount.
DISP	NotEligibleDisperseSecurity	Disperse security is not eligible in the (ICSD) service provider owner.

Code	Name	Definition
DMON	SettlementAmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount.
DORD	RegistrationRequestDataAndOrderRejection	Disagreement between the data on the registration request and the order.
DPRG	RejectedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request has been rejected because the instruction process is in progress or has been processed.
DQAM	InstructionTypeRejection	Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers.
DQBI	InvalidBidIncrement	Bid price / basis points / percentage increments rejected due to invalid bid increment for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DQBV	InvalidBidValue	Bid price / basis points / percentage falls outside of bid range for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DQCC	CurrencyRejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DREM	DeadlineToRegisterMissed	Deadline to register is missed.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
DSET	DeniedSinceAlreadySettled	Cancellation request was denied because the instruction was already settled.
DSNA	NoBuyerProtectionAllowed	Underlying transaction type/status does not allow for a buyer protection.
DTRD	TradeDate	Unrecognised or invalid trade date or requested trade date or future trade date.
DUCK	UnderlyingTransactionCancelled	Buyer Protection instruction rejected since underlying settlement transaction has been cancelled.
DUPL	DuplicateInstruction	Instruction is rejected due to duplicate business message identifier.
DUST	UnderlyingTransactionAlreadySettled	Buyer Protection instruction was rejected, because the underlying settlement transaction has already been settled.
ECMD	ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadlineMissed	Received after the election to counterparty market deadline.
ECRD	ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline-Missed	Received after the election to counterparty response market deadline.
ELEA	ElectionAlreadyAmended	Election advice is already amended.
ELEC	ElectionAlreadyCancelled	Election advice is already cancelled.

Code	Name	Definition
ELIG	NonEligibleSecurity	Security is not eligible.
ENDP	MissingPeriodEndDate	Period ending date or code is missing.
EQTY	QuantityExceeds	Quantity in the execution exceeds the ordered quantity.
EVNM	UnrecognisedIdentification	Unrecognised event number.
EXCL	ClosedExchange	Exchange on which the financial instrument is traded is closed.
EXLI	ExceedsLimit	Countervalue of the order exceeds the allowed trading limit or quote exceeds limit.
FAIL	FailedValidation	Validation of the advice/instruction/request failed.
FEEE	FeeCommissionRejection	Unrecognised or invalid fee or commission.
FIRS	MissingFirstBidIncrement	First bid increment is missing.
FORF	ForfeitAmount	Unrecognised or invalid forfeit amount.
FRAC	MissingFractionalDisposition	Fractional disposition is missing.
FULL	MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.
GAMN	GrossAmountLessThanNetAmount	Gross amount is less than net amount.
IACT	IncorrectActivityType	Incorrect activity type specified, for example, pre-release conversion.
ICAG	ReceivingDeliveringParty1	Unrecognised or invalid participant of delivering or receiving depository.
ICID	InvalidCommonIdentification	Unrecognised or invalid common identification.
ICOL	InsufficientCollateral	Insufficient collateral proposed.
ICOP	IncorrectProgramConversion	Invalid or incorrect programme conversion specified.
ICTT	InvalidCollateralTransactionType	This is an unrecognised or invalid Collateral Transaction Type.
ICUS	ReceivingDeliveringParty2	Unrecognised or invalid client of delivering or receiving party 1.
IDIS	InvalidDisbursedSecurityIdentification	Disbursed security identification is missing.
IDRI	InvalidDisclosureRequestIdentification	Disclosure request identification is invalid or unknown.
IDRJ	InvalidDisclosureResponseIdentification	Disclosure response identification is invalid or unknown.
IESP	InvalidEligibilitySetProfile	This is an unrecognised or invalid Eligibility Set Profile.
IEXE	ReceivingDeliveringParty3	Unrecognised or invalid client of delivering or receiving party 2.

Code	Name	Definition
IEXT	InvalidExposureType	This is an unrecognised or invalid Exposure Type (used when a proprietary code is sent).
IIND	CommonReferenceRejection	Unrecognised, invalid or missing common reference.
INCR	InsufficientCredit	Requestor has no insufficient credit to make the trade.
INDE	InvalidCorporateActionInformation	Details specified in the corporate action general information block are inconsistent with those that were specified in the relating original message.
INDT	InvalidDetails	Message details specified in the instruction/request are inconsistent with those that were specified in the relating original message.
INET	InvalidEventType	Corporate action event type does not correspond with the relating corporate action.
INHO	InsufficientBalance	Insufficient balance.
INID	InvalidIdentification	Instruction contains an invalid message identification, identification is unknown.
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	Instruction is irrevocable.
INMO	InvalidMovementInformation	Details specified in the movement general information block are inconsistent with those that were specified in the relating original message.
INMV	InvalidMandatoryVoluntaryEventType	Mandatory/voluntary event type does not correspond with the relating corporate action.
INNA	NarrativeInformationRejection	Unrecognised or invalid service level agreement pre-agreed narrative information.
INPR	InvalidPrice	Price does not comply with the financial instrument's characteristics.
INPS	PlaceOfSafekeeping	Unrecognised, invalid or missing place of safekeeping.
INPT	InvalidEventProcessingType	Event processing type does not correspond with the relating corporate action.
INTE	Intermediary	Intermediary is not recognised or is invalid.
INTV	OptionInactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
INUK	InvestorNameAddressUnknown	Investor name and address is not recognised.
INUS	InvalidUnderlyingSecurity	Underlying security identification does not correspond with the corporate action reference supplied.

Code	Name	Definition
INVA	InvalidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.
INVB	InvalidBalance	Instruction aims at using an invalid balance.
INVE	InvalidInvestorParty	Unrecognised or invalid investor party. May be used by an executing party to reject an instruction for an investor (or portfolio) for which it is not authorised to act.
INVL	InvalidLink	Invalid or unrecognized link.
INVM	InvalidModificationRequest	Invalid or unrecognized modification request.
INVN	InvalidLotNumber	Invalid or unrecognized lot number.
IPAW	InvalidPaperwork	Required paperwork is invalid, incomplete or missing.
IPBI	InvalidPreferentialBasketIdentification	Unrecognised or invalid Preferential Basket identification.
IPED	InstructionPriorToEntitlementDate	Instruction was received prior to entitlement date.
IPOA	MissingOrInvalidPOA	Missing or invalid power of attorney.
IPOS	InsufficientThresholdPosition	Position is less than required threshold.
IRDQ	InvalidUseRoundUpQuantity	Instruction is rejected due to invalid use of the additional round up quantity.
IREG	RegistrationDiscrepancy	Invalid registration information.
IRIT	InvalidRateIndexType	Unrecognised or invalid Rate Index Type (used when a proprietary code is sent).
ISOL	InvalidSolicitationDealerFeeUse	Invalid use of solicitation dealer fee indicator.
ISSC	InvalidOrMissingIssuerAgentContactInformation	Issuer agent contact information is invalid or missing.
ISSR	MissingIssuerAgent	Issuer agent is missing.
ITAX	IncorrectTaxRate	Tax rate provided is incorrect. It falls outside the acceptable values for that investment country.
ITPA	InvalidTripartyAgent	Unrecognised or Invalid Triparty Agent
IVAG	ReceivingAgent	Receiving agent is not recognised or is invalid.
LACK	LackofSecurities	Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
LAST	MissingLastBidIncrement	Last bid increment is missing.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
LATT	Late	Instruction/Request arrives too late.
LBDR	LookbackDaysRejection	Number of lookback days not supported.

Code	Name	Definition
LEOG	LetterOfGuaranteeIndicatorRejection	Unrecognised or invalid letter of guarantee indicator instructed.
LIST	InvalidVoteInFavourInGroupListing	Instruction is invalid due to multiple resolutions instructed as vote "For" and belonging to the same listing group resolution label number.
MAIN	NotMainAgent	Agent identification specified does not correspond to the main agent of the relating event.
MAXP	MissingMaximumPrice	Maximum price is missing.
MCAN	EventCancelled	Event has been cancelled.
MCER	MissingCertification	Certification has not been filled in.
MCRA	MissingCreditAuthorisation	Missing credit authorisation (for pre-release transactions).
MDIS	MissingDisbursedSecurityIdentification	Disbursed security identification is missing.
MFCF	MissingFullConditionalFlag	Full conditional flag is missing.
MICA	MismatchedCAIdentification	Issuer corporate action identification does not correspond with the corporate action identification supplied.
MINO	MinimumSettlementQuantity	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
MINP	MissingMinimumPrice	Minimum price is missing.
MISM	InvalidRequest	Statement/status advice request cannot be executed. The message type requested is not valid for the message reference or statement period concerned.
MLEG	MissingLegalPower	Missing legal power for transfer.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
MOSE	MovementAlreadySettled	One or more of the underlying movements have already settled.
MPRI	MissingProrationRoundingIndicator	Proration rounding indicator is missing.
MTAX	MissingTaxRate	Tax rate is missing.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementQuantity	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.
NAMD	AmendmentNotAllowed	Amendment is not allowed.
NARR	NarrativeReason	See narrative field for reason.
NAUT	NotAuthorised	Permission to be processed is not granted.
NCAN	CancellationNotAllowed	Cancellation is not allowed.
NCRR	SettlementAmountCurrencyRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount currency.

Code	Name	Definition
NFCA	NotFoundCorrespondingAllegement	Instruction has been rejected as the corresponding allegation was cancelled.
NINS	NoInstrumentMarket	Referred instrument does not exist in combination with the mentioned market.
NINV	NoInventory	Requested financial instrument is not available.
NMAT	NoMatchInquiry	No counterparty order has been identified.
NMTY	Mismatch	Mismatch between option number and option type.
NOAC	NoAccessToService	Agent has no access to the service.
NOAP	NotApplicable	Instruction type is not applicable for mandatory events.
NOHO	NoHolding	No holding for the specified underlying security.
NORO	NoRemainingOption	Specified corporate action has no remaining option to disable.
NOSL	NotRegisteredInInStockLedger	Invalid instruction as the shareholder or its delegate is not registered in the company stock ledger book.
NPAT	NonActiveParty	Party is not active.
NPOS	NoRegisteredPosition	Insufficient or no registered position.
NRGM	NoMatch	More than one instruction match the criteria.
NRGN	NotFoundRejection	Instruction could not be found.
NRJN	NotFoundRejectionForCancellation-ModificationOrTermination	Cancellation, modification or termination request has been rejected since the instruction could not be found.
NTAV	NotAvailable	Reason is not available or unknown.
NTAX	InconsistentTaxRate	Tax rate is not consistent with the documentation in place.
ODLT	MissingOddLotPriorityFlag	Odd lot priority flag is missing.
ODNP	OrderDateNotProvided	Order entry date is missing.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.
OPTI	InvalidOption	Invalid combination of corporate action option code and corporate action option number.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
OVCH	MissingOversubscriptionChargeFlag	Oversubscription charge flag is missing.
OVFL	MissingOversubscriptionFlag	Oversubscription flag is missing.
OVPR	MissingOversubscriptionPrice	Oversubscription price is missing.

Code	Name	Definition
OWNT	TypeOfOwnershipRejection	Type of ownership indicated is not correct.
PART	PartialVoteNotAllowed	Partial voting is not allowed.
PASS	Pass	Counterparty is not interested in the transaction.
PBAS	MissingPriceBasis	Price basis is missing.
PCAT	PendingCounterpartyAcceptance	Pending acceptance from the counterparty.
PDAY	EffectiveDayAfterPaymentDate	Effective date is after the payment date.
PDEA	NoPendingDeactivationInstruction	Cancellation request is rejected as there is no pending deactivation instruction.
PEDA	PendingDeactivation	Specified corporate action option already has a pending deactivation instruction.
PERI	PeriodEndDateBeforeStartDate	Period ending date is before period starting date.
PHYS	PhysicalSettlementImpossible	Physical settlement is impossible for the instructed financial instrument.
PLCE	PlaceOfTrade	Unrecognised or invalid place of trade.
PLIS	PlaceOfListing	Unrecognised or invalid place of listing. Used when the security identified is not listed on the market supplied.
PMNS	ParticipationMethodNotSupported	Instruction rejected due to the method of participation not supported by the account servicer.
PODU	PossibleDuplicate	Instruction has not been matched. It is a possible duplicate instruction.
PRCH	MissingProtectChargeIndicator	Protect charge indicator is missing.
PRIC	PriceExceeds	Price in the execution exceeds the order price.
PROI	MissingProtectIdentification	Protect identification is required for cover protect instructions.
PRON	NoProtectPrivilege	No protect privilege for this event.
PROR	MissingProrationRate	Proration rate is missing.
PROT	MissingProtectDate	Protect date is required for cover protect instructions.
PRXY	ProxyCardDiscrepancy	Invalid proxy information.
PTYA	InvalidPartyA	Unrecognised or Invalid Party A.
PTYB	InvalidPartyB	Unrecognised or Invalid Party B
PTYP	MissingPayoutType	Payout type is missing.
QUNP	QuantityUnitType	Quantity unit type is not provided.
RBIS	RejectedByIssuerOrRegistrar	Issuer or registrar has rejected the instruction.
RCUS	ReceivingCustodian	Unrecognised or invalid receiving agent.

Code	Name	Definition
RDTE	RecordDateAfterPaymentDate	Record date is after payment date.
REDT	RequestedExecutionDateTime	Invalid execution date/time
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.
REFI	InvalidCAIdentification	Invalid corporate action identification supplied.
REFT	RefusedByTaxAuthorities	Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.
REJA	RejectedByIssuerAgent	Instruction rejected by the issuer agent.
REPA	TerminationTransactionAmount	Unrecognised or invalid termination transaction amount.
REPO	RepurchaseRate	Unrecognised or invalid repurchase rate.
REPP	PremiumAmount	Unrecognised or invalid premium amount.
REQM	MissingRegistrationRequest	Registration request to be completed by the buyer and to be forwarded to the issuer is missing.
REQW	WrongRegistrationRequest	Registration request to be completed by the buyer and to be forwarded to the issuer is wrong. You have used the registration request of a different issuer/registrar.
RERT	RepurchaseRateType	Unrecognised or invalid repurchase rate type.
RESN	ResolutionNumberDiscrepancy	Resolution number provided discrepancy.
RESU	MissingResultingAmount	Resulting amount must be filled in as exchange rate is present.
RITR	MissingRightsTransferrableFlag	Rights transferrable flag is missing.
ROUN	MissingRoundingFactor	Rounding factor is missing.
RREA	DisagreementInRegistrationReason	Registration reason indicated is not correct.
RREP	RejectedSinceRepoEnded	Cancellation request was rejected because the repurchase was cancelled.
RSET	RejectedSinceAlreadySettled	Cancellation request was rejected because the instruction was already settled.
RSPR	SpreadRate	Unrecognised or invalid spread rate.
RTGS	ImpossibleToUseTheRTGSSystemInstructed	Not possible to use the RTGS system instructed (NRTG or YRTG).
SAFA	PartyASafekeepingAccount	Unrecognised or invalid Party A Safekeeping Account
SAFB	PartyBSafekeepingAccount	Unrecognised or Invalid Party B Safekeeping Account.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.

Code	Name	Definition
SAID	SameIdentification	Several messages with the same identification.
SAME	SameCAIdentification	Agent corporate action deactivation instruction with the same identification already exists.
SDUT	LackOfStampDuty	Required stamp duty information is missing.
SECO	MissingOption	Second option is mandatory.
SECT	WrongSecurityType	Security type does not match with the type of corporate action.
SEPR	SettlementProcessRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement process instructed.
SERT	MissingSecuritiesRate	Securities rate is missing.
SETR	SettlementTransactionRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement transaction type.
SETS	SettlementSystemMethodRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement system/method instructed.
SFEE	MissingSolicitationDealerFeeFlag	Solicitation dealer fee flag is missing.
SHAR	ShareholderNumberRejection	Unrecognised, missing or invalid shareholder number.
SIDE	WrongSide	Order is for the wrong side.
SIGN	InvalidSignature	Registration request does not have a valid signature of the owner of the financial instrument.
SPLT	SplitVoteNotAllowed	Split voting is not allowed.
SSID	StandingSettlementInstructionRejection	Standing Settlement Instruction is unknown or invalid.
STAM	NotStampedOrSigned	Financial instrument has not been stamped and/or duly signed.
STAN	InvalidStandingInstructionType	Invalid standing instruction type for the specified underlying security.
STAR	MissingPeriodStartDate	Period starting date or code is missing.
STAT	MissingStatutes	Missing statutes or commercial register or other legal documents.
SUCH	MissingSubscriptionChargeFlag	Subscription charge flag is missing.
SUPR	MissingSubscriptionPrice	Subscription price is missing.
SVNO	ServiceNotOffered	Service for which the information was sent is not offered.
TABC	TransactionAmountBreakdownCurrency	Transaction amount breakdown currency differs from transaction amount currency.
TERM	ClosingDateTimeRejection	Unrecognised or invalid closing date/time.
TMAC	TerminationAmountCurrency	Termination amount currency not supported.

Code	Name	Definition
TNAR	TransactionNoticeAlreadyAcceptedOrRejected	A message with the same Transaction Notice Reference, Market Member, and Intermediary has already been processed.
TNIU	TransactionNoticeIDUnknown	The combination of the Transaction Notice Reference, Market Member, and Intermediary is unknown.
TOLA	TooLate	Request has exceeded the allowed time frame.
TQHI	TradedQuantityHigherThanOriginalOrder-Quantity	Market member executed the order exceeding the requested quantity.
TQNP	TradedSecuritiesQuantity	Traded securities quantity not provided.
TRTI	MissingTransactionType	Transaction type is missing or invalid for protect or cover protect instructions.
TRTY	IncorrectTransactionType	Transaction type is incorrect.
TXAB	TransactionAmountBreakdown	Transaction amount breakdown does not equal the transaction amount.
TXAC	TransactionAmountCurrency	Transaction amount currency not supported.
TXST	TaxStatusRejection	Unrecognised or invalid tax status of the securities instructed.
UKWN	UnknownSymbol	Financial instrument's symbol has not been recognized.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
UNSP	MissingUnspecifiedPriceAllowed	Unspecified price allowed is missing.
VALR	InvalidRule	Account servicer validation rule rejection.
VALU	ValueDateBeforePaymentDate	Value date is before payment date.
VASU	VariableRateSupportRejection	Unrecognised or invalid variable rate support (repurchase agreement).
XRAT	MissingExchangeRate	Resulting amount is not allowed without an exchange rate.

Is restricted by

"PendingCancellationReason5Code" on page 196, "RejectionReason86Code" on page 207

6.53 ReorganisationTransactionTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the type of reorganisation transaction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
COVA	CoverProtectDirectlyToAgentHeader-Transaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect directly to agent transaction type.
COVP	CoverOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipantTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover on behalf of another participant transaction type.

Code	Name	Definition
COVR	CoverProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect transaction type.
PROP	ProtectOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipantTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect on behalf of another participant transaction type.
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.
VOIT	VoluntaryOfferInstructionTransaction	Reorganisation is a voluntary offer instruction transaction type.

Is restricted by

"ProtectTransactionType2Code" on page 207

6.54 RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13Decimal-Amount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217. The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) is not checked as per ISO 4217: It must be lesser than or equal to 13.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Type: Amount

This data type must be used with the following XML Attributes:

Attribute	Tag	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 134

Format

fractionDigits	13
minInclusive	0
totalDigits	14

Used in element(s)

"PriceValue" on page 15

6.55 RestrictedFINDecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example, 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

fractionDigits	14
totalDigits	14

Used in element(s)

["Quantity" on page 105](#), ["Quantity" on page 106](#), ["Unit" on page 50](#)

6.56 RestrictedFINExact2Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with an exact length of 2 characters that must has a pattern XX|TS.

Type: Text

Format

length	2
pattern	XX TS

Used in element(s)

["Proprietary" on page 72](#)

6.57 RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot.

Note: a zero amount is considered a positive amount.

Type: Amount

Format

fractionDigits	5
minInclusive	0
totalDigits	14

Used in element(s)

["AmortisedValue" on page 92](#), ["AmortisedValue" on page 58](#), ["FaceAmount" on page 91](#), ["FaceAmount" on page 54](#)

6.58 RestrictedFINMax15Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 15 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	15
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["InstructionIdentification" on page 87](#)

6.59 RestrictedFINMax210Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 210 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	210
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"AdditionalReasonInformation" on page 114, "AdditionalReasonInformation" on page 99

6.60 RestrictedFINMax50Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 50 characters. It has a pattern `([^\r]+/)+([^\r]+)([^\r]*)` that disables the use of slash "/" at the beginning and end of line and double slash "//" within the line.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	50
minLength	1
pattern	<code>([^\r]+/)+([^\r]+)([^\r]*)</code>

Used in element(s)

"CustomerReference" on page 90

6.61 RestrictedFINXMax140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + .

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	140
minLength	1
pattern	<code>[0-9a-zA-Z/\-?\: \(\)\.\\n\\r,\\'+]{1,140}</code>

Used in element(s)

"BlockchainAddressOrWallet" on page 12, "Description" on page 123

6.62 RestrictedFINXMax16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters. It has a pattern that disables the use of characters that is not part of the character set X, that is, that is not a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + , and disable the use of slash "/" at the beginning and end of line and double slash "/" within the line.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	16
minLength	1
pattern	<code>([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+]([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+]*([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+])?)*)</code>

Used in element(s)

["CorporateActionEventIdentification" on page 47](#), ["Identification" on page 86](#),

["OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification" on page 47](#), ["StatementIdentification" on page 128](#), ["TransactionIdentification" on page 123](#)

6.63 RestrictedFINXMax210Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 210 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + .

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	210
minLength	1
pattern	<code>[0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\n\r,\+]{1,210}</code>

Used in element(s)

["AdditionalReasonInformation" on page 19](#), ["AdditionalReasonInformation" on page 102](#)

6.64 RestrictedFINXMax30Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 30 characters. It has a pattern that disables the use of characters that is not part of the character set X, that is, that is not a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + , and disable the use of slash "/" at the beginning and end of line and double slash "/" within the line.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	30
minLength	1
pattern	<code>([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+]([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+]*([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+])?)*)</code>

Used in element(s)

["Identification" on page 120](#), ["Identification" on page 71](#)

6.65 RestrictedFINXMax31Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 31 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + .

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	31
minLength	1
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z/\-?:(\)\.,'+]{1,31}

Used in element(s)

["Identification" on page 92](#)

6.66 RestrictedFINXMax34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters. It has a pattern that disables the use of characters that is not part of the character set X, that is, that is not a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + , and disable the use of slash "/" at the beginning and end of line and double slash "/" within the line.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	34
minLength	1
pattern	(([0-9a-zA-Z/\-?:(\)\.,'+]([0-9a-zA-Z/\-?:(\)\.,'+]*([0-9a-zA-Z/\-?:(\)\.,'+])?*))?)

Used in element(s)

["Identification" on page 70](#)

6.67 RestrictedFINXMax350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + .

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	350
minLength	1
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z/\-?:(\)\.,\n\r,'+]{1,350}

Used in element(s)

["InstructionNarrative" on page 90](#)

6.68 RestrictedFINXMax35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + .

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	35
minLength	1
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z/\-!\?:(\)\.,'\+]{1,35}

Used in element(s)

["SafekeepingAccount" on page 12](#)

6.69 ReturnedStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a returned status.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
NARR	NarrativeReason	See narrative field for reason.
PROR	Prorated	Shares returned due to prorated acceptance.

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 115](#)

Restricts

["ReturnedStatusCode" on page 227](#)

6.70 ReturnedStatusCode

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a returned status.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
NARR	NarrativeReason	See narrative field for reason.
PROR	Prorated	Shares returned due to prorated acceptance.

Is restricted by

["ReturnedStatus1Code" on page 227](#)

6.71 SafekeepingPlace1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

Used in element(s)

["SafekeepingPlaceType" on page 119](#)

Restricts

["SafekeepingPlaceCode" on page 228](#)

6.72 SafekeepingPlace2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ALLP	AllPlaces	All places of safekeeping where the financial instrument is held.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

Used in element(s)

["SafekeepingPlaceType" on page 120](#)

Restricts

["SafekeepingPlaceCode" on page 228](#)

6.73 SafekeepingPlaceCode

Definition: Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ALLP	AllPlaces	All places of safekeeping where the financial instrument is held.
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

Is restricted by

["SafekeepingPlace1Code" on page 228](#), ["SafekeepingPlace2Code" on page 228](#)

6.74 ShortLong1Code

Definition: Specifies whether the securities position is short or long, that is, whether the balance is a negative or positive balance.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.

Used in element(s)

["ShortLongPosition" on page 91](#), ["ShortLongPosition" on page 125](#), ["ShortLongPosition" on page 105](#), ["ShortLongPosition" on page 126](#)

Restricts

["ShortLongCode" on page 229](#)

6.75 ShortLongCode

Definition: Specifies whether the securities position is short or long, that is, whether the balance is a negative or positive balance.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.

Is restricted by

["ShortLong1Code" on page 229](#)

6.76 SpecialPurposeCode

Definition: Specifies special purpose codes.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ANYM	AnyMIC	Any MIC code.
BLNK	Blank	Blank value.
FALS	False	Negative indication.
NOAP	NotApplicable	Not applicable (N/A).
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.
NORP	NotReported	Value not reported by the party.
NTAV	NotAvailable	Not available (N/A).
TRUE	True	Positive indication.

Is restricted by

["NoReasonCode" on page 196](#)

6.77 StatementUpdateType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature of a statement update, for example, it is a complete statement.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Statement is complete. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.042.001.13/StatementGeneralDetails/Update-Type/Code/Complete Comment: All Distribution Instructions will be Complete. For Reorg instructions, COMP will be used when Transaction identification or Protect Identification status fields are in a "final" status such as made or dropped.

Code	Name	Definition
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes only. Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • on seev.042.001.13/State-mentGeneralDetails/Update-Type/Code/Delta Comment: For Reorg Instructions, If the status is in a temporary status (e.g. RECY recycle) then the status will be DELT

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 132

Restricts

"StatementUpdateTypeV2Code" on page 231

6.78 StatementUpdateTypeV2Code

Definition: Specifies the nature of a statement update, eg, it is a complete statement.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Statement is complete.
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes only.

Is restricted by

"StatementUpdateType1Code" on page 230

6.79 YesNoIndicator

Definition: Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Yes

Meaning When False: No

Used in element(s)

"ActivityIndicator" on page 130, "DefaultOptionIndicator" on page 45, "LastPageIndicator" on page 94, "StandingInstructionIndicator" on page 46

Legal Notices

Copyright

S.W.I.F.T. SC © 2025. All rights reserved.

This material is a component of MyStandards, the Swift collaborative Web application used to manage standards definitions and industry usage. It can only be used and distributed in accordance with MyStandards Terms of Use.

Unless otherwise agreed in writing with S.W.I.F.T. SC, you have no right to:

- authorise external end users to use this component for other purposes than their internal use.
- remove, alter, cover, obfuscate or cancel from view any copyright or other proprietary rights notices appearing in this physical medium.
- re-sell or authorise another party e.g. software and service providers, to re-sell this component.

Confidentiality

This publication may contain Swift or third-party confidential information. Only disclose it outside your organisation in accordance with MyStandards Terms of Use and your related license rights.

This component is provided 'AS IS'. Swift does not give and excludes any express or implied warranties with respect to this component such as but not limited to any guarantee as to its quality, supply or availability.

Any and all rights, including title, ownership rights, copyright, trademark, patents, and any other intellectual property rights of whatever nature in this component will remain the exclusive property of Swift or its licensors.

Trademarks and Patents

Swift is the trade name of S.W.I.F.T. SC. The following are registered trademarks of Swift: 3SKey, Innotribe, MyStandards, Sibos, Swift, SwiftNet, Swift Institute, the Standards Forum logo, the Swift logo, Swift GPI with logo, the Swift GPI logo, and UETR. Other product, service, or company names in this publication are trade names, trademarks, or registered trademarks of their respective owners.